

**How To Get Great Guitar Tones** **8 SONGS**

# Guitarone™

The Magazine You Can Play

## Chris CORNELL

**Beginning his  
post-Soundgarden  
era in a state  
of euphoria**

**"FREE BIRD"**  
Lynyrd Skynyrd

**"DENIAL"**  
Sevendust

**"SPOONMAN"**  
Soundgarden

**"ROUND AND ROUND"**  
Ratt

**"COWBOY"**  
Kid Rock

**"EUGENE'S TRICK BAG"**  
(From the Movie *Crossroads*)  
Steve Vai

**"HIDE AWAY"**  
Freddie King

**"ANA'S SONG (OPEN FIRE)"**  
Silverchair

**Days of the New**  
**Steve Vai**  
**Susan Tedeschi**  
**Static-X**

**BEST RIFFS OF THE '90S: PART 2**



October 1999  
www.guitarone.com  
\$4.99 USA • \$5.99 CAN. • £2.99 U.K.



# IT IS EVERY MUSICIAN'S DREAM TO CREATE A LEGACY...

*"When I considered having a signature series amp built, there were several important issues that needed to be addressed. First, it had to sound superior to any other amp I'd ever come across and it had to be built to withstand the abuse that a world tour could give it. It also had to be something affordable for most musicians and not just a few privileged ones! It had to have the appearance of class and integrity that reflects the sound. I'm thrilled to say The Legacy is all that I dreamed it could be."*

*Steve Vai*

**LEGACY**

**CARVIN**

The Professional's Choice...Since 1946

**800-854-2235**

for sound samples visit [carvin.com/vai](http://carvin.com/vai)

**AVAILABLE FACTORY DIRECT** or at the following Carvin stores:

- San Diego, CA 619-487-8700
- Hollywood, CA 213-851-4200
- Santa Ana, CA 714-558-0655
- Covina, CA 626-815-8787
- Sherman Oaks, CA 818-990-3440

INTRODUCING  
THE  
**LEGACY**



**VL100 Legacy 100w Head**  
**C412 with Celestion Greenbacks**

**VL412 Legacy Single Stack**  
**VL812 Legacy Double Stack**  
**VL212 Legacy 100w Combo**



# Guitar<sup>one</sup>

The Magazine You Can Play

OCTOBER 1999

## Departments

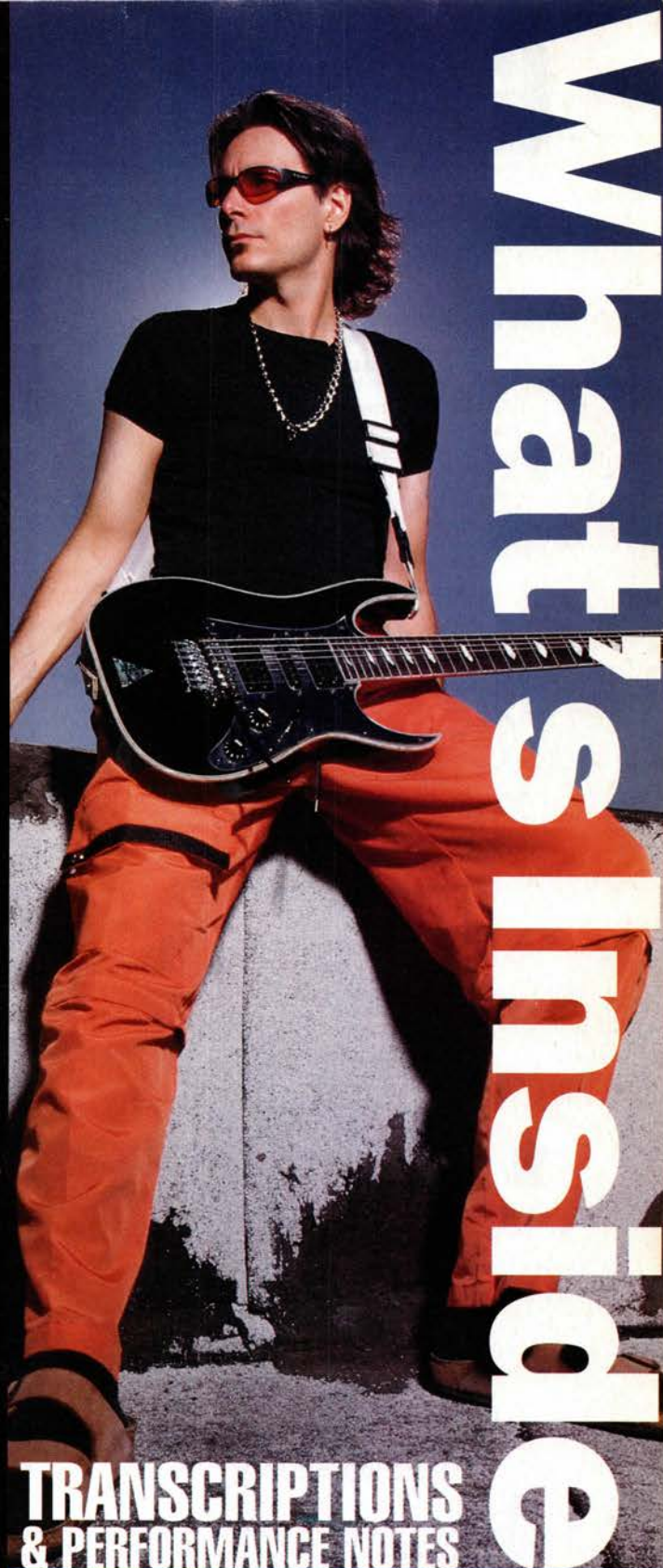
- 4 First Note** *by Jeff Schroedl*
- 6 Guitar Noise & Feedback**  
Your questions answered.
- 10 RIFF BOX**  
**Best Riffs of the '90s** *by Tom Kolb*  
Part Two: 1995-1999.
- 18 LESSON LAB**  
**Getting Great Guitar Tones** *by Wolf Marshall*  
From jazz and blues to rock and modern metal—sound advice on dialing in the perfect guitar, amp, and effects settings.
- 26 GEAR BOX**  
**Equipment News & Reviews** *by Emile Menasché*  
*Reviews:* Epiphone Les Paul Standard guitar, Crate DX-212 digital amp, and the Danelectro Baritone guitar. **PLUS!** Exciting new equipment from Alvarez-Yairi, Harper's Guitars, and Fender.

## Features

- 32 Static-X**  
**BREAKTHROUGH ARTIST** *interview by Spencer Abbott*  
L.A. quartet unleashes their brand of searing techno-metal on the masses.
- 36 Days of the New**  
*interview by Spencer Abbott*  
Days of the New frontman Travis Meeks heads in a bold new direction, orchestrating a concept album around a melting pot of musical ideas and his hard-edged acoustic guitar style.
- 42 Chris Cornell**  
*interview by Dale Turner*  
As a member of Soundgarden, he helped ignite the Seattle grunge scene, writing some of the most innovative guitar riffs of the past decade. But feeling a need to stretch out as a songwriter, Chris Cornell has shifted gears, and is prepared to deliver his vocal-rich solo debut, *Euphoria Morning*. **PLUS!** Q&A with Chris Cornell's co-producer and guitarist, Alain Johannes.
- 48 Susan Tedeschi**  
*interview by Dave Rubin*  
Susan Tedeschi has a monster voice and a pair of hit singles. But can a Berklee-trained, young, white, female guitarist possibly play the blues? Damn right!
- 54 Steve Vai**  
*interview by Dale Turner*  
Innovative. Experimental. Eccentric. Steve Vai is to guitar playing what Picasso was to painting. With *The Ultra Zone*, the seven-string visionary continues to expand his artistic boundaries.

## Columns

- 157 ACOUSTIC CAFÉ** *by Andrew DuBrock*  
New age guitar: When the tuning pegs align—a meeting of music, mind, earth, and spirit.
- 159 GUITAR ARCHIVES** *by Dave Rubin*  
Django Reinhardt: Improvisational techniques of a gypsy jazz legend.
- 161 SPOTLIGHT ON STYLE** *by Tom Kolb*  
Funk guitar: Find your groove with these essential chords, rhythms, and techniques.
- 162 FRET BUZZ** *by Troy Nelson*  
Chord connections: Discover interesting new chords based on common voicings.



## TRANSCRIPTIONS & PERFORMANCE NOTES

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>61 FREE BIRD</b><br>■ Lynyrd Skynyrd | <b>126 COWBOY</b><br>■ Kid Rock                    |
| <b>92 DENIAL</b><br>■ Sevendust         | <b>141 EUGENE'S TRICK BAG</b><br>■ Steve Vai       |
| <b>103 SPOONMAN</b><br>■ Soundgarden    | <b>145 HIDE AWAY</b><br>■ Freddie King             |
| <b>110 ROUND AND ROUND</b><br>■ Ratt    | <b>151 ANA'S SONG (OPEN FIRE)</b><br>■ Silverchair |

Cover Photo by Jay Blakesberg

Contents Page Photo by Neil Zlozower



Volume 2, Number 8

**EDITOR-IN-CHIEF**  
Jeff Schroedl

**SENIOR EDITOR**  
Troy Nelson

**SENIOR MANAGING EDITOR**  
Jeff Bauer

**WEST COAST EDITOR**  
Dale Turner

**EXECUTIVE EDITOR**  
Dave Rubin

**ASSOCIATE EDITOR**  
Michael Mueller

**CREATIVE EDITOR**  
John Stix

**FEATURE EDITOR**  
Doug Downing

**FEATURE WRITER**  
Holly Day

**MUSIC EDITOR**  
Mark Phillips

**GEAR EDITOR**  
Emile Menasché

**ASSISTANT MANAGING EDITOR**  
Shannon Carroll

**CONTRIBUTING WRITERS**  
Spencer Abbott, Douglas Baldwin, Andrew DuBrock,  
Tom Kolb, Wolf Marshall, Troy Stetina

**MUSIC ENGRAVERS**  
Wojciech Rynczak, Krystyna Rynczak

**EDITORIAL ASSISTANT/COPYRIGHTS**  
Rebecca Quigley

**ART DIRECTOR**  
Daniel V. Zaccari

**GRAPHIC DESIGNER**  
Eric Lee

**NATIONAL ADVERTISING MANAGER**  
Rory Gordon  
(212) 561-3027

**CHERRY LANE MAGAZINES, LLC**

**GROUP PUBLISHER**  
Ross Garnick

**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**  
Ed Serra

**CIRCULATION DIRECTOR**  
Bernadette Pace

**PRODUCTION DIRECTOR**  
Steven Rothman

**PRODUCTION ASSISTANT**  
Katherine Davis

**CONSULTANT**  
Howard Cleff

ADDRESS ALL EDITORIAL CORRESPONDENCE TO:  
Jeff Schroedl c/o *GuitarOne* Magazine,  
7777 W. Bluemound Rd., Milwaukee, WI 53213  
[GuitarOne@cherrylane.com](mailto:GuitarOne@cherrylane.com)



GuitarOne (ISSN 1099-6406) is published nine times a year (monthly except for April, June and Dec.) for \$22.95 by Cherry Lane Magazines, 6 E. 32nd St. 11th Fl., New York, NY 10016. Application to mail at Periodicals Postage rate is paid at New York City, NY and at additional mailing offices. Canadian GST Registration R127967271. Submission of manuscripts, illustrations and/or photographs must be accompanied by a self-addressed, stamped envelope. The publisher assumes no responsibility for unsolicited material. Copyright © 1999 by Cherry Lane Magazines, LLC. All rights reserved under international and Pan American Copyright Conventions. Reproduction in whole or in part without written permission of the publisher is prohibited.

Postmaster: Send address changes to *GuitarOne* Subscription Dept., PO Box 55581, Boulder, CO 80328-5581.

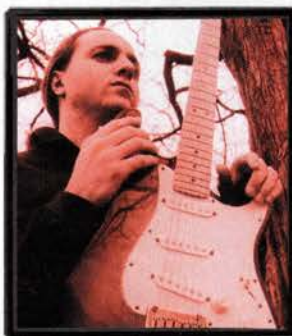
For subscription information, inquiries or change of address, write to *GuitarOne*, PO Box 55581, Boulder, CO 80328-5581, or call 303-604-1464.

Attention Retailers: To carry *GuitarOne* in your store, call RetailVision Customer Service at 1-800-381-1288, or write to: *Guitar Dealer* CS, c/o RetailVisions, 2 Maple St., Suite 7, Middlebury, VT 05753

For high quality article reprints of 100 or more, please contact  
Reprint Management Services, 717-560-2001 PRINTED IN U.S.A.

## FIRSTNOTE

# FEATURE PRESENTATION



Ask Dale Turner about his approach to conducting interviews and he's quick to respond, "First and foremost, I like to hit upon the subject of guitar and really get inside each player's style. I'm always trying to find out about new techniques and creative ways to work with effects and amps, and to get a complete mental picture of where someone is coming from musically." As West Coast Editor, Dale keeps a busy schedule tracking down stories, hanging with guitarists—he's written our last six cover stories—

and exploring firsthand what makes each player tick. But, as Dale explains, preparing for any Q&A session requires more than meets the eye. "It's a real challenge to interface with artists and get them to convey their process of self-expression. Sometimes it can get tricky. There are some complex personalities out there, and people can get extremely emotional—or maybe it's passionate—about their music. I do everything I can to prepare for each interview to make sure things go smoothly and stay interesting."

An accomplished guitarist himself, as well as a professional transcriber and author on the side, Dale maintains an iron discipline when it comes to keeping focused. "People read *GuitarOne* to learn about guitar. Period. Sometimes I'll drift to other topics in order to bring out the humanity of a certain artist, or simply to keep the conversation fresh, but I'm mainly concerned with addressing topics that speak directly to guitarists."

In this issue, Dale goes one-on-one with both Chris Cornell and Steve Vai, and comes away with some interesting and inspirational tales. Likewise, Executive Editor Dave Rubin, another fine guitarist and one of the nation's leading authorities on the blues, finds out what all the buzz is about on blueswoman Susan Tedeschi. And finally, feature writer Spencer Abbott works his inquisitive magic with Travis Meeks to get the inside scoop on the latest *Days of the New* album, as well as Warner Brothers' breakaway techno-metal outfit Static-X.

The message is clear: We're proud of the vision and constancy of our distinguished team of feature writers, and you can count on them to keep you in tune with the entire guitar scene. With Cornell, Vai, Tedeschi, *Days of the New*, and Static-X, along with our regular lineup of lessons and songs, it's another balanced issue of full-on guitar bliss. Enjoy!

Jeff Schroedl  
Editor-in-Chief





**musichotbid.com**

The World's **largest** on line music auction site.  
No Kiddin!

**Register to Buy and Sell Today.**

Log on at [www.musichotbid.com](http://www.musichotbid.com)

guitars • amps • basses • pro audio • recording • records/CD's • memorabilia • books and  
videos • keyboards • drums • microphones • lighting and everything in between!



# GUITAR NOISE

Y O U R Q U E S T I O N S A N S W E R E D

## Dear GuitarOne:

I have noticed that a lot of songs in previous issues have something called a "shuffle feel" indicated at the beginning of the song with a symbol like this:  $\text{♩}=\text{♩}=\text{♩}$ . I was wondering if you could please explain how to read or count this type of rhythm.

Patrick Rohr  
via e-mail

## Dear Patrick:

That seems to be a popular question, as many readers have recently written to us asking the same thing. The shuffle rhythm is commonly used in blues, rock, pop, and jazz music. The underlying basis for this feel is a rhythmic value called a *triplet*. A triplet is comprised of three eighth notes played in the duration of one beat, or a quarter note. The triplet appears on the staff as three eighth notes beamed together with a small numeral "3" over the top of the beam. To count a triplet, simply divide the word into three syllables, "tri-pl-et," and say it once for each beat [Fig. 1].

While the triplet provides the underlying rhythmic pulse, we need to alter it a bit to get that classic, bluesy, shuffle feel. There are two ways to create the shuffle rhythm from the triplet: 1) Simply change the middle eighth note to an eighth rest, so that only the first and third notes of the triplet are played [Fig. 2A], or 2) Tie the first two eighth notes together so they take up the first 2/3 of the beat, and play the third eighth note of the triplet as it appears [Fig. 2B]. This is similar to playing eighth notes with a "lazy" approach, so that the second eighth note occurs later in time, becoming the third note of the triplet. Here's an example of a classic blues shuffle rhythm written first with triplet notation [Fig. 3A], and then with eighth-note notation and a shuffle feel [Fig. 3B]. These two rhythms should sound identical when played.

The reason the shuffle rhythm indication is used at the beginning of the song instead of writing the music with the triplet notation is simple: It is much easier to sight-read eighth notes and play with the shuffle feel than to read the triplet notation.

—Michael Mueller

## Dear GuitarOne:

Could you explain the difference between a key and a scale? Also, how do the modes (Aeolian, Mixolydian, Phrygian, etc.) work with a key or scale?

Andre Frazier  
Springfield, MA

## Dear Andre:

A key is a collection of notes with one particular note functioning as the most important. This note is called the "tonic," the "root," or the "I (one)." All other notes in the key will most easily be defined in relation to this primary note.

A scale is a strict stepwise ordering of all the notes in a key. In most traditional Western music, a scale will consist of seven different notes named by the letters A through G, with sharps or flats added as needed.

Fig. 1



Fig. 2A

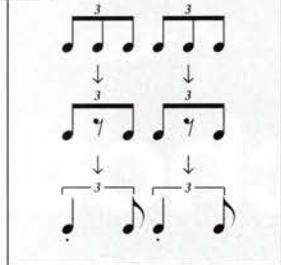


Fig. 2B

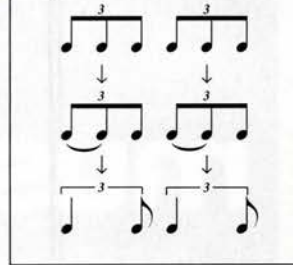


Fig. 3A

Shuffle Blues  $\text{♩} = 90$

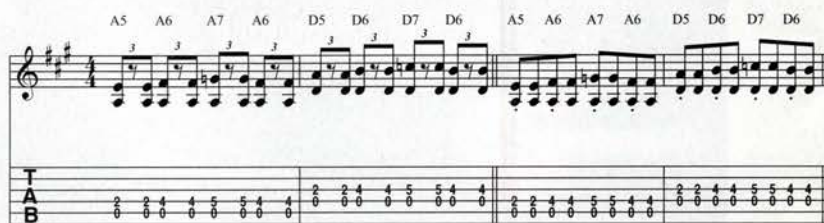


Fig. 3B

Shuffle Blues  $\text{♩} = 90$  ( $\text{♩}=\text{♩}=\text{♩}$ )

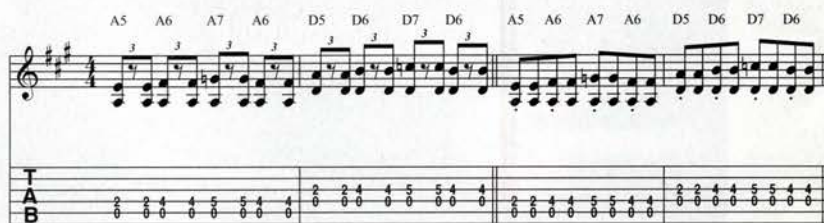
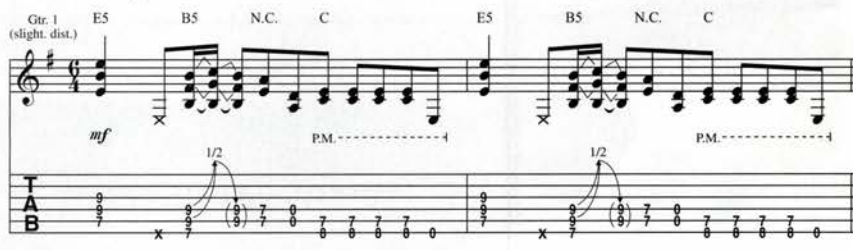


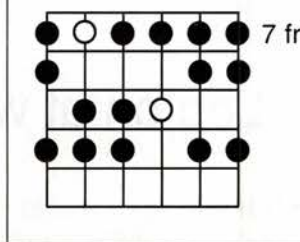
Fig. 4 "Fell on Black Days" (Intro)

Moderately  $\text{♩} = 102$



Words and Music by Chris Cornell Copyright © 1994 You Make Me Sick I Make Music (ASCAP) International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved

Fig. 5 E minor scale









# JUNIFINITY 1

Satisfy your craving for what you can't find!! Call or send immediately for your free catalog of the hottest, latest, most awesome designs of your favorite bands. It also includes items such as blacklite items, chain wallets, stickers, hair color, cd's, necklaces, lighters, mirrors and tons more!!

**VISA, MASTERCARD AND DISCOVER ORDERS CALL (612) 826-0033**  
**LG And XL Authentic Concert Tour T-Shirts \$18.95**  
 T-Shirts Listed Are Not Pictured But Are Still Same High Quality

- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 16021 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16022 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16023 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16024 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16025 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16026 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16027 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16028 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16029 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16030 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16031 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16032 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16033 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16034 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16035 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16036 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16037 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16038 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16039 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16040 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16041 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16042 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16043 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16044 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16045 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16046 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16047 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16048 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16049 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16050 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16051 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16052 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16053 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16054 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16055 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16056 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16057 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16058 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16059 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16060 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16061 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16062 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16063 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16064 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16065 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16066 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16067 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16068 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16069 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16070 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16071 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16072 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16073 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16074 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16075 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16076 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16077 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16078 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16079 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16080 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16081 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16082 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16083 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16084 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16085 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16086 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16087 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16088 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16089 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16090 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16091 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16092 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16093 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16094 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16095 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16096 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16097 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16098 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16099 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16100 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16101 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16102 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16103 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16104 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16105 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16106 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16107 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16108 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16109 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16110 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16111 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16112 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16113 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16114 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16115 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16116 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16117 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16118 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16119 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16120 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

- |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| 16121 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16122 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16123 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16124 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16125 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16126 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16127 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16128 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16129 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16130 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16131 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16132 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16133 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16134 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16135 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16136 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16137 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16138 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16139 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16140 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16141 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16142 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16143 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16144 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16145 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16146 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16147 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16148 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16149 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16150 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16151 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16152 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16153 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16154 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16155 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16156 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16157 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16158 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16159 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16160 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16161 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16162 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16163 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16164 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16165 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16166 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16167 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16168 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16169 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16170 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16171 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16172 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16173 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16174 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16175 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16176 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16177 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16178 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16179 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16180 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16181 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16182 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16183 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16184 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16185 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16186 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16187 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16188 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16189 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16190 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16191 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16192 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16193 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16194 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16195 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16196 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16197 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16198 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16199 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16200 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16201 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16202 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16203 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16204 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16205 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16206 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16207 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16208 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16209 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16210 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS | 16211 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16212 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16213 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16214 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16215 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16216 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16217 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16218 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16219 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS<br>16220 311 THE FLYING MONKEYS |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|







# BEST Riffs OF THE NINETIES

As the final decade of the millennium comes to a close, we find guitar rock very much alive, healthy, and full of promise for a long time to come. The last five years have witnessed a focus more on rhythm playing than on soloing, new experimentation with tunings, and an ever-growing fusing of styles. Through it all,

one thing remains consistent: Guitarists are constantly exploring new avenues in their endless quest for originality. Here, in chronological order, are some of the many highlights from 1995 to the present. Keep your eyes and ears open, as they all contain at least one twist on conventional concepts.

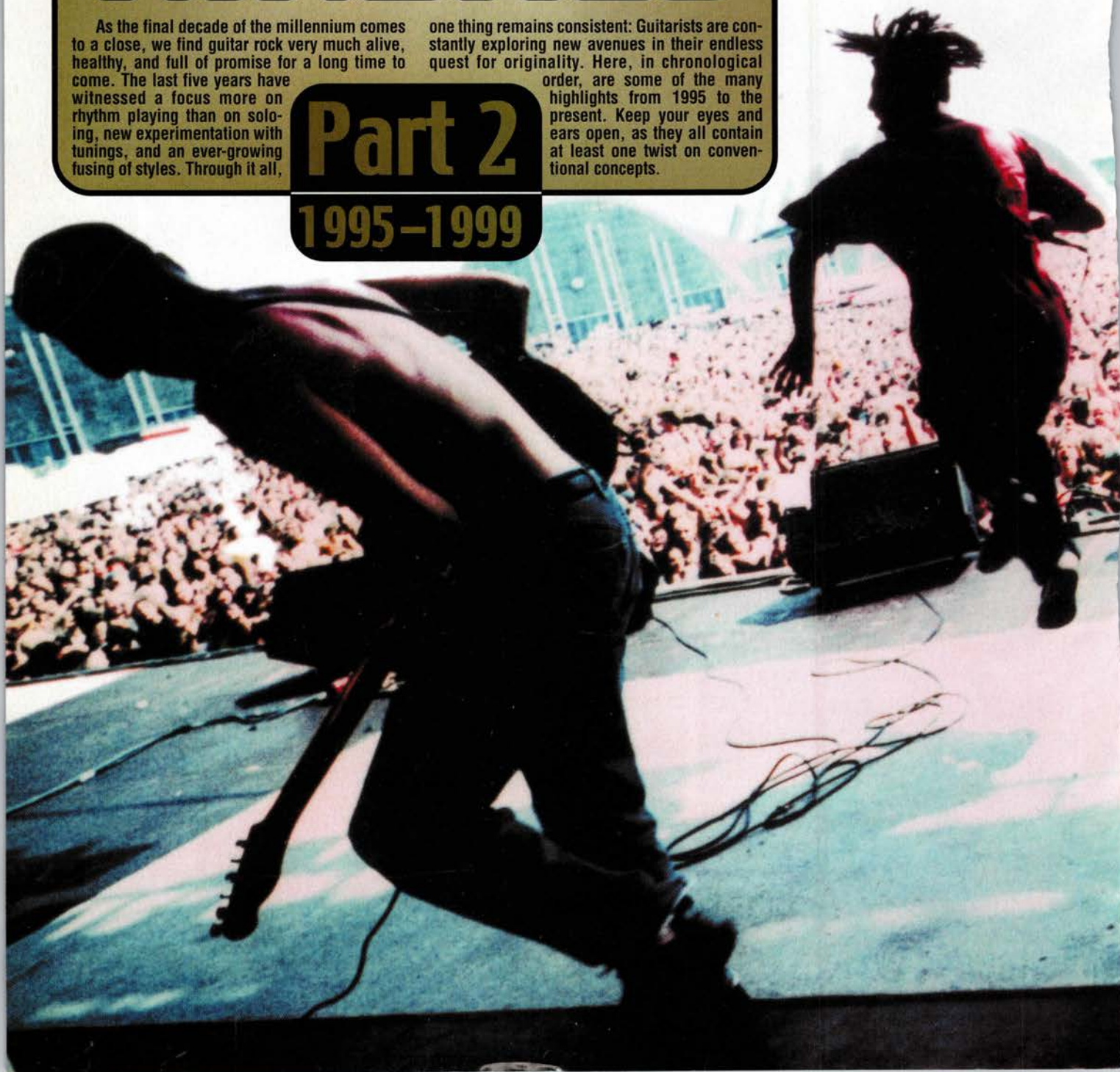
## Part 2

1995-1999

### "Say It Ain't So" Weezer

Pop rock got a whiff of fresh air in 1994 with the arrival of the lovably nerdy band Weezer. Who can forget their breakout video, "Buddy Holly," with the entire cast of *Happy Days* sappily grooving along to the time-warped, misplaced band in Al's Drive-In? Produced by the Cars mastermind Ric Ocasek, and packed with catchy, lighthearted tunes with a garage-rock edge, their debut album, *Weezer*, quickly soared up the charts in 1995.

The uncharacteristically moody "Say It Ain't So" is driven by lead guitarist/lead singer Rivers Cuomo's





opening riff [Fig. 1]. Tuned down a half step and executed with a clean tone, it's a funky rhythmic figure that follows the basic chord progression C $\sharp$ m-G $\sharp$ -A-E. The Doobie Brothers-inspired C $\sharp$ m7 move leads to a demented twist on the G $\sharp$  chord: Cuomo "opens-up" the barred G $\sharp$  chord form, letting the B string ring, creating a dissonant  $\sharp$ 9 extension. After arpeggiating this voicing, he moves to a barred A chord, adds some muted scratches, plays a partial open E chord, and ends the two-bar phrase with a Hendrix-style hammer-on and double-stop slide in 9th position. The two-bar figure is repeated verbatim until coming to rest on a full open E chord. A combination

of pick accuracy and left-hand muting are essential for this deceptively tricky riff.

### **"What Would You Say"** **Dave Matthews Band**

Carrying on where the "unplugged" era of the early '90s left off, acoustic guitar ace Dave Matthews along with his hot band have been enjoying a steadily escalating, multi-platinum career throughout the latter part of the decade. An eclectic mix of rock, blues, funk, jazz, and folk, his music defies the boundaries of classification, but the top-notch songwriting and musicianship help to make for a winning combination.

A taste of Mr. Matthews' playing style



Lance Mercer



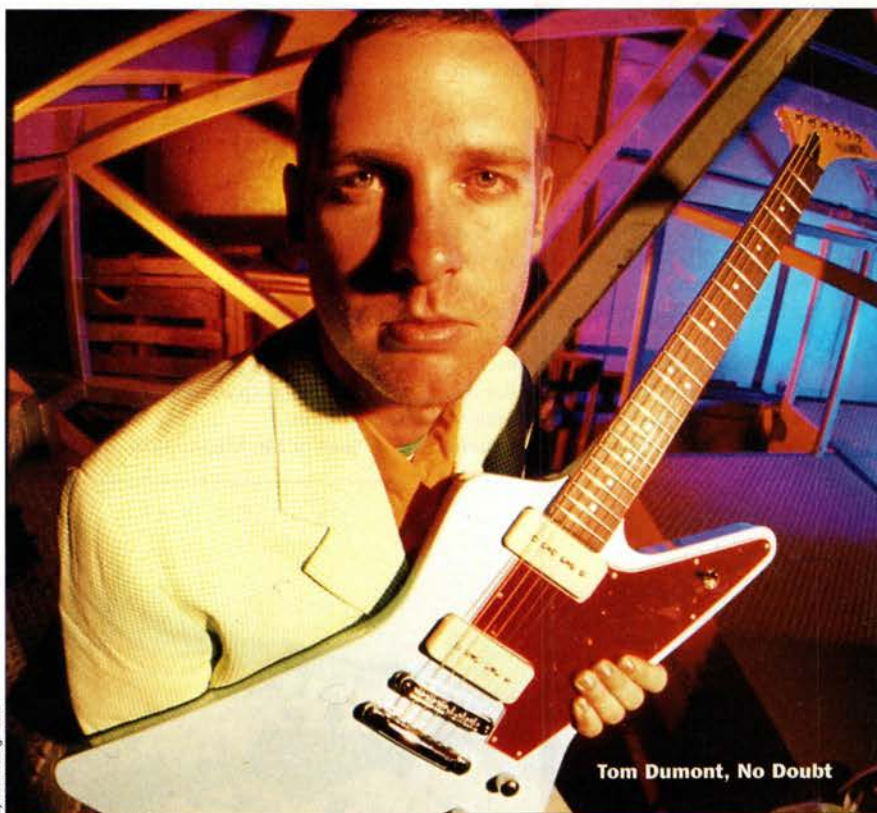
and personality is perfectly encapsulated in the main riff of "What Would You Say" [Fig. 2], from the band's debut outing, *Under the Table and Dreaming*. It's a two-bar figure that begins with a slippery series of slides on various strings, outlining the chord tones of A9. Ending with some muted string scratches, it moves to the second measure, which is basically an A/G chord played in broken form. The pattern ends with a cool little half-step bend/release and a descending single-note line. With the "switchback" slides, string skipping, well-placed double stops, and syncopation, there's a lot going on here. Start very slowly, making sure your picking and string damping are precise, then work your way up to Dave's quite respectable tempo of 120 bpm.

### "Name" Goo Goo Dolls

After nearly 10 years of struggling for fame, the Buffalo, New York trio the Goo Goo Dolls finally hit the big time in 1996 with "Name," the surprise acoustic track from their fifth album, *A Boy Named Goo*. Guitarist Johnny Rzeznick's gentle, loping riff [Fig. 3] belies the bizarre tuning he employs. Low to high, it's D-A-E-A-E-E, and strummed open spells out a Dsus2 or A5/D chord depending on how it is used in the progression. (You might want to replace your B string with a high E string for less string tension, and less string breakage!) In the first three measures, Rzeznick plays a repeating rhythmic figure, always beginning with a quarter note in the bass followed by selected open strings in a syncopated eighth-note pattern. In measure 4, he doubles-up on the rhythm, effectively introducing the latter part of the riff, which is a four-bar section featuring some cool double-stop, intervallic slides and a nice little chord melody in the final measure. The cleverness of the tuning is that it allows for easy access to the big, thick, droning chord types that are a staple of Rzeznick's unique acoustic style.

### "Just a Girl" No Doubt

When No Doubt hit in 1996, they hit big. Fronted by the quirky-yet-sexy Gwen Stefani, the Orange County quintet became the darlings of MTV and, at the time, were widely touted for chiming the death knell of alternative rock. In any case, they made a huge splash, to say the least, with their diamond (10,000,000 copies) seller, *Tragic Kingdom*. A unique blend of power pop, ska, and Blondie-era punk rock, the album features the "hiccupy" vocal delivery of Stefani along with the hook-laden, driving guitar work of Tom Dumont. Case in point, the signature track, "Just a Girl," opens with one of the decade's most recognizable riffs [Fig. 4]. Basically a cycled one-bar figure, it's a palm-muted, single-note line, using a D note on the 5th string as a pedal point.



Tom Dumont, No Doubt

#### Fig. 1 "Say It Ain't So"

(Tune Down 1/2 Step)

Slowly ♩ = 76

Gtr. 1 (clean)

*mf*  
let ring throughout

C#m7 G#add#9 A E

C#m7 G#add#9 A E

T  
A  
B

Words and Music by Rivers Cuomo Copyright © 1994 E.O. Smith Music International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved

#### Fig. 2 "What Would You Say"

Moderately ♩ = 120

Gtr. 1 (acous.)

N.C.(A9) (A/G)

*mf* P.M.

1/2

T  
A  
B

Words and Music by David J. Matthews Copyright © 1994 Golden Grey, Ltd. (ASCAP) International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved



**Fig. 3 "Name"**

Tuning:

①=E ④=E

②=↑E ⑤=A

③=A ⑥=D

Moderately Fast ♩ = 148  
Half-Time Feel

Gtr. 1 (acous.) A5 A5/G# Dsus2

*mf*  
let ring throughout

F#m7 A5/E Dsus2 D6 Dmaj9 Dsus2

D6 Dmaj9 D<sup>♯</sup> Dadd9 D<sup>♯</sup> Dmaj9 D<sup>♯</sup>

Words and Music by John Rzeznik © 1995 EMI VIRGIN SONGS, INC., FULL VOLUME MUSIC and SCRAP METAL MUSIC All Rights Controlled and Administered by EMI VIRGIN SONGS, INC. All Rights Reserved International Copyright Secured Used by Permission

**Fig. 4 "Just a Girl"**

Moderate Rock ♩ = 112

Gtr. 1 (dist.) N.C.

*mf*  
P.M.-----

Words and Music by Gwen Stefani and Thomas Dumont © Copyright 1995 by MCA MUSIC PUBLISHING, A Division of UNIVERSAL STUDIOS, INC., KNOCK YOURSELF OUT MUSIC, MUSIC CORPORATION OF AMERICA, INC., and CRAZY VELCRO MUSIC All Rights for KNOCK YOURSELF OUT MUSIC Controlled and Administered by MCA MUSIC PUBLISHING, A Division of UNIVERSAL STUDIOS, INC. All Rights for CRAZY VELCRO MUSIC Controlled and Administered by MUSIC CORPORATION OF AMERICA, INC. International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved

**Fig. 5 "Revolver"**

(Drop D Tuning)

Moderately Fast Rock ♩ = 149  
Half-Time Feel

Gtr. 1 (dist.) N.C.

*f*

1/2

Music Written and Arranged by Rage Against the Machine Lyrics by Zack De La Rocha Copyright © 1996 Sony/ATV Songs LLC and Retribution Music All Rights Administered by Sony/ATV Music Publishing, 8 Music Square West, Nashville, TN 37203 International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved

Following an 8th- and 16th-note rhythm pattern, it weaves a chromatic line down the low E string, ending on an E note on the 5th string. The riff has an interesting, almost "backwards" feel to it, due to the syncopation of some of the pedal point notes.

## "Revolver" Rage Against the Machine

Just when you think you've heard it all before, a new sound emerges to challenge your ears and ideas of musical expression. Such was the effect felt by many when guitarist Tom Morello and his band, Rage Against the Machine, burst onto the scene in the early '90s. An intriguing mixture of hip-hop, rock, funk, and metal, featuring Zack De La Rocha's politically packed lyric attack, the band's self-titled debut is fueled by Morello's power riffs and highlighted with his unconventional use of effects devices. As evidence to the band's phenomenal popularity, its 1996 follow-up release, *Evil Empire*, debuted in the #1 slot on the *Billboard* 200!

Morello's imagination soars as he journeys far into the realms of sonic exploration. Combining a wah-wah pedal, whammy pedal, flanger, and delay, along with radical use of his guitar toggle switch, he imitates deejay scratches, sirens, techno-synth solos, and an array of unearthly soundscapes. One of the CD's most ominous tracks, "Revolver," spotlights both sides of the futuristic guitarist's personality.

After a 40-second introduction, in which Morello simulates sci-fi outer space noises, he launches into a stripped-down, hard-driving power riff [Fig. 5]. Using Drop D tuning (standard tuning with low E tuned down to D) and the D minor pentatonic scale (D-F-G-A-C) as a framework, the riff features some interesting passing notes: C<sup>♯</sup>, B, and F<sup>♯</sup>. The C<sup>♯</sup> is used to create a recurring chromatic passage, and the B adds a Dorian flavor, while the quirky half-step bend to the F<sup>♯</sup> creates a major-third "rub" against the minor tonality of the riff. Be sure to use a strong pick attack, but leave out left-hand vibrato, as it will tend to rob the riff of its particular attitude.

## "Lakini's Juice" Live

*Throwing Copper* (1994) catapulted the Pennsylvania foursome Live to international fame, marking them as one of the most successful mid-'90s alternative rock bands. "Lakini's Juice" [Fig. 6], the first single from the 1997 follow-up album *Secret Samadhi*, with its lush orchestration, was clearly a sonic departure for the band, and as guitarist Chad Taylor admits, the first time they used an open tuning on a recording. Using the "Open D" tuning concept (low to high: D-A-D-F<sup>♯</sup>-A-D), Taylor takes



## "Trust" Megadeth

## "My Own Prison"

Open D Tuning, Tune Down 1/2 Step:

- ①=D<sub>2</sub>    ④=D<sub>2</sub>  
②=A<sub>2</sub>    ⑤=A<sub>2</sub>  
③=F    ⑥=D<sub>2</sub>

Moderately Slow ♩ = 92

Gir. 1 (dist.)    D5   F#sus2   D5   F#sus2   D5   F#sus2   D5   F#sus2   D5

f

1/2

TAB

0 0 4 4 x x x 7 6 x x x 7 6 x x x 7 6 0 4 x x x 7 6 0 4 0 0 0 0

Lyrics by Edward Kowalczyk Music by Live © Copyright 1996 by LOCO DE AMOR MUSIC INC. and AUDIBLE SUN MUSIC INC.  
All Rights Controlled and Administered by MUSIC CORPORATION OF AMERICA, INC.  
International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved

**Moderate Rock** ♩ = 132

Gtr. 1 (dist.)      N.C.(E5)      (C5)      (A5)      (Bb5)

f

TAB  
 0 7 8 7 0 7 8 7 0 7 8 7 0 7 6 5 0 7 0 6 8

Words and Music by Dave Mustaine and Marty Friedman © 1997 EMI BLACKWOOD MUSIC INC., MUSTAINE MUSIC and ADAM MARTIN MUSIC All Rights Controlled and Administered by EMI BLACKWOOD MUSIC INC.  
All Rights Reserved International Copyright Secured Used by Permission





# STAIRWAY TO USED HEAVEN



All the used gear you could ever dream about...  
and 3 easy ways to get it

## 1. Call **USED BY MAIL GEAR** or Log On at [www.ugbm.com](http://www.ugbm.com)

If you don't have a Daddy's store in your area, call one of our sales representatives at **1-800-366-4323**. They will search our huge inventory list of over 10,000 items. Or you can log on to our website at **www.ugbm.com** to search our up-to-date inventory yourself. Don't forget to ask your salesperson about our free monthly catalog, or you can use the "express request FREE subscription form" on this page.

## 2. Bid Online at **rock auction** [www.rockauction.com](http://www.rockauction.com)

If you just love a bargain and the fun and excitement of an auction, this is for you! This hot new internet auction offers tons of cool used, demos, one-of-a-kind, and closeout music gear. Tons of new bargains every week, so visit **www.rockauction.com** often!

## 3. Use our **FREE Locator Service** [www.ugbm.com](http://www.ugbm.com)

If you've been looking for that special, hard-to-find item, let us help. Simply log on to our website at **www.ugbm.com** and place your request... let us do the searching!

# Daddy's JUNKY MUSIC

If you live in New England or New York, stop by any of our 19 stores...  
**WE HAVE TONS OF USED AND NEW GEAR... IN STOCK!**  
*Trade in your unwanted gear towards the gear you need... or we'll pay you CASH on the spot!*

### MASSACHUSETTS

Boston 165 Mass Ave. .... (617) 247-0909  
Cambridge 2238 Mass Ave. .... (617) 497-1556  
Peabody Route 1 South .... (978) 535-0123  
Dedham 888 Providence Hwy. .... (781) 329-9924  
Shrewsbury 161 Boston Tpk. .... (508) 797-4421

### MAINE

Portland Pine Tree Plaza .... (207) 772-3239

### NEW HAMPSHIRE

Portsmouth 1465 Woodbury Ave. .... (603) 436-1142  
Manchester 1279 S. Willow St. .... (603) 669-9346  
Salem Route 28 .... (603) 893-6635  
Nashua 293 DW Hwy. .... (603) 888-1160

### CONNECTICUT

Stamford 61 Broad St. .... (203) 975-8020  
Vernon 378 Kelly Rd. .... (860) 648-1337  
Hartford 593 Hartford Rd. .... (860) 224-4648  
Orange 519A Boston Post Rd. .... (203) 799-3239

### RHODE ISLAND

Warwick 1400 Bald Hill Rd. .... (401) 823-3239

### NEW YORK

Mattydale (Syracuse) Rt. 11 .... (315) 454-9625  
Tonawanda (Buffalo) 2870 Sheridan Dr. .... (716) 835-0516  
Colonie (Albany) 1770 Central Ave. .... (518) 452-9431  
Henrietta (Rochester) 100 Jay Scutti .... (716) 424-4500

**Used Gear By Mail M-F 10-8 • Sat 10-5**  
**CALL 1-800-366-4323**

### Express Request Form **FREE** monthly catalog!

**Mail to:** DJM-G1 1015 Candia Rd. Manchester, NH 03109  
**OR Fax to:** 603-623-7391 Attn.: DJM - G1

Name

Address

City  State

Zip  Country  Phone (  )

**ALL DADDY'S STORES ARE OPEN 7 DAYS A WEEK!**



## "My Own Summer (Shove It)" Deftones

No doubt about it, the Deftones are heavy! Sure, they're a hybrid of styles, but they effectively take the heaviest and most extreme elements of each genre to mold their own brand of modern metal. Stephen Carpenter's massive guitar "wall of sound" is well-matched by singer Chino Moreno's otherworldly vocal capabilities.

"My Own Summer (Shove It)," the opening track from the 1997 release *Around the Fur*, offers proof to both of these claims. While Moreno runs the gamut from whispered, breathy phrases to full-out shredding vocals that take on an almost industrial flavor, Carpenter gives his customary "Drop D tuning down a half step" (low to high: D $\flat$ -A $\flat$ -D $\flat$ -G $\flat$ -B $\flat$ -E $\flat$ ) a workout, churning out the powerhouse main riff [Fig. 9]. Actually, we get two-in-one this time. Both are one-bar riffs: the first is played eight times; the second one four times. The first figure is a single-note line based on the D harmonic minor scale (D E F G A B $\flat$  C $\sharp$ ) and played entirely on the low D string. Carpenter uses the same 16th-note rhythms, but kicks into power chords for the second figure, adding a "surprise" F $\sharp$ 5 chord at the end of the measure, supplying just the right amount of "weirdness." Notice that the Drop D tuning affords easy access to power chords, as all you need to do is barre across the strings with one finger.

## "Whatever" Godsmack

With a certified platinum CD that hit #22 and is still sitting comfortably on the charts, main-stage billing on Ozzfest, and Woodstock '99, it's safe to say that Boston-based Godsmack is the latest "rags-to-riches" story in the ongoing saga of modern metal bands. Their self-titled, self-produced 1998 debut disc soared up the charts, boosted by heavy radio airplay of the chart-topping single "Whatever." Guitarist Tony Rombolo's nasty, in-your-face riff [Fig. 10] is the vehicle that drives this song. Like Stephen Carpenter of the Deftones, Rombolo favors Drop D tuning, but tuned down a *whole* step for extra fatness. It's a relentlessly repeated figure employing only two moves: a chunky, palm-muted D5 chord and a dissonant dyad (two-note chord) played on the G and B strings. The D5 chord is standard fare, but the dyad is made up of both the 5th and the flatted 5th of a D chord, creating the highly dissonant minor 2nd interval, one that will surely send all visitors screaming from your room. Interestingly, this technique of using the 5th and flatted 5th together in the harmony is quite common in circus music. **GI**

### Fig. 8 "My Own Prison"

(Drop D Tuning)

Slow Rock  $\text{♩} = 72$

Gtr. 1 (slight dist.)

D5 N.C. (B $\flat$ 5) F5

*mf* let ring throughout

Words and Music by Mark Tremonti and Scott Stapp © 1997 Tremonti/Stapp Music and Dwight Frye Music, Inc. All Rights Administered by Dwight Frye Music, Inc. All Rights Reserved Used By Permission

### Fig. 9 "My Own Summer (Shove It)"

(Drop D Tuning, Tune Down 1/2 Step)

Slow Rock  $\text{♩} = 71$

Gtr. 1 (dist.)

N.C. (Dm) D5 A5 B $\flat$ 5 D5 B $\flat$ 5 G5 D5 G5 D5 G5 A5 D5 A5 F $\sharp$ 5

*mf* play 8 times play 4 times

Words and Music by Camillo "Chino" Moreno, Chino, Cheng, Stephen Carpenter, Abe Cunningham © 1997 WB Music Corp. (ASCAP), Maverick Music Company (ASCAP), & My Rib It's Broke (ASCAP) All Rights Administered by WB Music Corp. All Rights Reserved Used by Permission WARNER BROS. PUBLICATIONS U.S. INC., Miami, FL 33014

### Fig. 10 "Whatever"

(Drop D Tuning, Tune Down 1 Step)

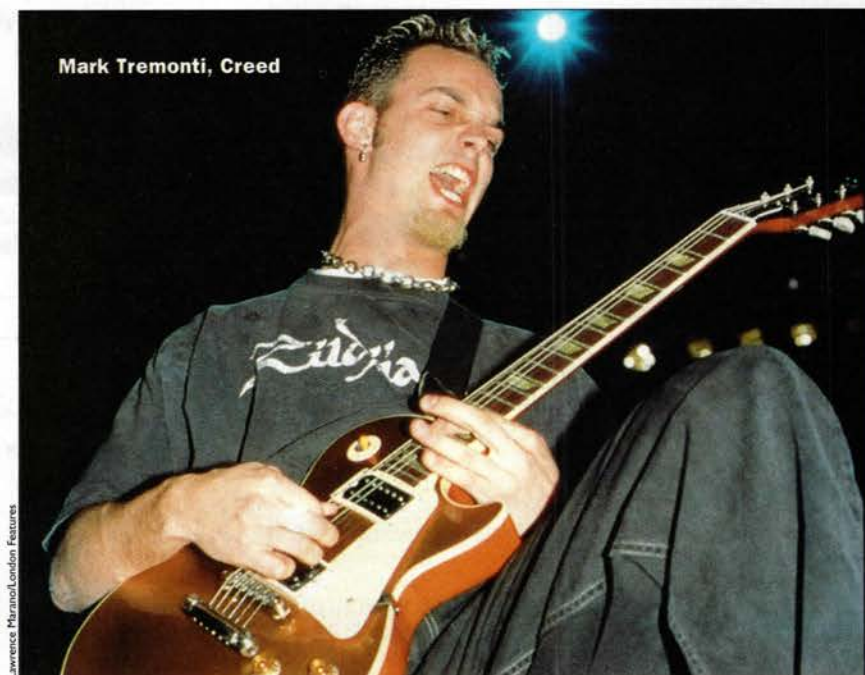
Moderate Rock  $\text{♩} = 122$

Gtr. 1 (dist.)

D5 N.C. D5 N.C.

*f* P.M. ---- 4 P.M. ---- 4

Words and Music by Salvatore Ema and Tony Rombola © Copyright 1998 by MCA MUSIC PUBLISHING, A Division of UNIVERSAL STUDIOS, INC., MEENGYA MUSIC and HAMMERCLAW MUSIC All Rights Controlled and Administered by MCA MUSIC PUBLISHING, A Division of UNIVERSAL STUDIOS, INC. All Rights Reserved International Copyright Secured



Lawrence Marano/London Features



1

Vol. 1  
**Led Zeppelin**-Rock & Roll  
**Van Halen**-Oh Pretty Woman  
**Alice in Chains**-Man In The Box  
**Nirvana**-Smells Like Teen Spirit  
**R.E.M.**-Man on the Moon  
**Metallica**-The Thing That Should Not Be  
**The Beatles**-Helter Skelter  
**The Jimi Hendrix Experience**-Fire  
**Deep Purple**-Smoke On The Water  
**Eric Clapton**-Tears In Heaven  
**Danzig**-Mother  
**The Offspring**-Come Out and Play

4

Vol. 4  
**Stone Temple Pilots**-  
 Trippin' On A Hole In A Paper Heart  
**The Sex Pistols**-Anarchy in the U.K.  
**Black Sabbath**-Iron Man  
**Soundgarden**-Blow Up The Outside World  
**Hootie & The Blowfish**-Sad Caper  
**Kiss**-Firehouse  
**The Beatles**-I Feel Fine  
**Rage Against The Machine**-People Of  
 The Sun  
**Eagles**-Take It Easy  
**Oasis**-Wonderwall

9

August 1997  
**The Cardigans**-Lovefool  
**Aerosmith**-  
 Falling in Love (Is Hard On The Knees)  
**The Offspring**-Gone Away  
**The Beatles**-Blackbird  
**The Police**-Roxanne  
**Green Day**-Tired of Waiting For You  
**Collective Soul**-Disciplined Breakdown  
**Led Zeppelin**-Babe, I'm Gonna Leave You  
**Sheryl Crow**-Everyday Is A Winding Road  
**No Doubt**-Spiderwebs

14

June 1998  
**Puff Daddy & The Family**-It's All  
 About The Benjamins  
**Our Lady Peace**-Clumsy  
**The Beatles**-Day Tripper  
**Sevendust**-Black  
**Eric Clapton**-My Father's Eyes  
**Alana Davis**-32 Flavors  
**Soul Asylum**-Runaway Train  
**Fiona Apple**-Criminal

2

Vol. 2  
**Jimi Hendrix**-Wild Thing  
**Cream**-Born Under A Bad Sign  
**The Surfaris**-Wipeout  
**Elvis Presley**-Mystery Train  
**Toad the Wet Sprocket**-Fall Down  
**The Who**-My Generation  
**The Cranberries**-Zombie  
**Neil Young**-Cinnamon Girl  
**Aerosmith**-Same Old Song And Dance  
**The Clash**-Should I Stay Or Should I Go?  
**White Zombie**-More Human Than Human  
**Hootie and the Blowfish**-Running  
 From An Angel

5

Vol. 5  
**Dishwalla**-Counting Blue Cars  
**Blues Traveler**-Run-Around  
**Collective Soul**-Shine  
**Metallica**-Hero Of The Day  
**The Rolling Stones**-Start Me Up  
**Alice in Chains**-Over Now  
**Cream**-The Sunshine Of Your Love  
**Jeff Beck**-Beck's Bolero  
**Bush**-Glycerine

10

October 1997  
**Foo Fighters**-Hey, Johnny Park!  
**Matchbox 20**-Push  
**Eric Clapton**-Layla (Unplugged)  
**Jewel**-Who Will Save Your Soul  
**Metallica**-Hero Of The Day  
**Steppenwolf**-Born To Be Wild  
**Dave Matthews Band**-  
 Crash Into Me  
**Rage Against The Machine**-  
 Vietnam  
**Stevie Ray Vaughan**-Crossfire  
**Sepultura**-Attitude

15

August 1998  
**Fastball**-The Way  
**Fuel**-Shimmer  
**Van Morrison**-Brown Eyed Girl  
**Smashing Pumpkins**-1979  
**Jerry Cantrell**-Cut You In  
**Van Halen**-Fire In The Hole  
**The Allman Brothers**-Statesboro Blues  
**Natalie Imbruglia**-Torn

3

Vol. 3  
**Red Hot Chili Peppers**-Aeroplane  
**Alanis Morissette**-Ironic  
**The Ventures**-Walk Don't Run  
**Foo Fighters**-Big Me  
**Metallica**-For Whom The Bell Tolls  
**Led Zeppelin**-Whole Lotta Love  
**Stevie Ray Vaughan**-Love Struck Baby  
**Live**-All Over You  
**Dave Matthews Band**-Satellite  
**Van Halen**-Ain't Talkin' Bout Love

6

Vol. 6  
**Tonic**-Open Up Your Eyes  
**Alanis Morissette**-You Oughta Know  
**Jimi Hendrix Experience**-Foxy Lady  
**AC/DC**-You Shook Me All Night Long  
**Dick Dale**-Misirlou  
**Grateful Dead**-Uncle John's Band  
**Stone Temple Pilots**-Plush  
**White Zombie**-Thunder Kiss '65  
**Kansas**-Dust In The Wind

11

December 1997  
**Third Eye Blind**-Semi-Charmed Life  
**Meridith Brooks**-Bitch  
**AC/DC**-Back In Black  
**Sister Hazel**-All For You  
**The Knack**-My Sharona  
**B.B. King**-Thrill Is Gone  
**The Verve**-Pipe-Villains  
**Motley Crue**-Looks That Kill  
**Pink Floyd**-Another Brick In The Wall  
 (Part II)  
**Soundgarden**-Fell On Black Days

16

October 1998  
**Goo Goo Dolls**-Iris  
**Stone Temple Pilots**-Interstate Love Song  
**Stabbing Westward**-Save Yourself  
**Harvey Danger**-Flagpole Sitta  
**Dave Matthews Band**-Stay (Wasting Time)  
**Robert Johnson**-I Believe I'll Dust My  
 Broom  
**Kiss**-Detroit Rock City  
**Creedence Clearwater Revival**-Have You  
 Ever Seen The Rain?

# Guitar one

The Magazine You Can Play

## BACK ISSUES

7

April 1997  
**U2**-Sunday Bloody Sunday  
**Sublime**-What I Got  
**Van Halen**-Unchained  
**Nirvana**-The Man Who Sold The World  
**Soundgarden**-Outshined  
**Oasis**-Roll With It  
**Bush**-Greedy Fly  
**Muddy Waters**-  
 I'm Your Hoochie Coochie Man  
**Chuch Berry**-No Particular Place To Go  
**The Wonders**-That Thing You Do!

12

February 1998  
**Kenny Wayne Shepherd**-Slow Ride  
**Sarah McLachlan**-Building A Mystery  
**Jimi Hendrix**-Hey Joe  
**Chumbawamba**-Tubthumping  
**Fleetwood Mac**-Rhiannon  
**Sublime**-Wrong Way  
**Ozzy Osbourne**-Crazy Train  
**Live**-Lightning Crashes  
**The Doors**-Break On Through  
**The Wallflowers**-One Headlight

17

December 1998  
**Creed**-What's This Life For?  
**Aerosmith**-Walk This Way  
**Days of the New**-The Down Town  
**Candlebox**-It's Alright  
**Seven Mary Three**-Over Your Shoulder  
**Stevie Ray Vaughan**-Pride And Joy  
**Red Hot Chili Peppers**-Under The Bridge  
**Rolling Stones**-Time Is On My Side

8

June 1997  
**Live**-Lakini's Juice  
**The Wallflowers**-Breeders  
**The Who**-My Generation  
**Sponge**-Have You Seen Mary  
**Black Sabbath**-Paranoid  
**Silverchair**-Freak  
**The Kingsmen**-Louie Louie  
**Counting Crows**-A Long December  
**Marilyn Manson**-  
 Sweet Dreams (Are Made Of This)  
**Queen**-We Will Rock You

13

April 1998  
**Metallica**-The Unforgiven II  
**Foo Fighters**-My Hero  
**Led Zeppelin**-Stairway To Heaven  
**Tracy Chapman**-Give Me One Good  
 Reason  
**Blink 182**-Dammit (Growing Up)  
**Kiss**-Rock and Roll All Nite  
**John Mellencamp**-Jack And Diane  
**Lisa Loeb**-I Do  
**Joe Satriani**-Always With Me,  
 Always With You  
**Tool**-Stinkfist

18

January 1999  
**Korn**-It's On  
**Jonny Lang**-Still Rainin'  
**Brian Setzer Orchestra**-This Cat's  
 On A Hot Tin Roof  
**The Beatles**-Here Comes The Sun  
**The Offspring**-Self Esteem  
**Bachman Turner Overdrive**-Takin'  
 Care Of Business  
**Black Sabbath**-War Pigs  
**Eagle-Eye Cherry**-Save Tonight

Order Now! Call Today!

1-800-637-2852

**Including  
 Hot Guitar  
 Transcriptions.**

**Only \$6.99  
 For Each Issue**

**Or Buy Any 5 Issues  
 For \$29.95**

Please rush my order as listed:

Shipping & Handling  
 Charges

(Make checks payable to Music Dispatch, P.O. Box 13920, Milwaukee, WI 53213)

QTY. TITLE

ORDER NO. PRICE

(Each issue is \$6.99) SUB TOTAL

Tax

Shipping & Handling

(Wisconsin and Minnesota residents only)

Total

1 Vol. 1/Order #0170	10 October '97/Order #0212
2 Vol. 2/Order #0175	11 December '97/Order #0214
3 Vol. 3/Order #0197	12 February '98/Order #0217
4 Vol. 4/Order #0200	13 April '98/Order #0220
5 Vol. 5/Order #0202	14 June '98/Order #0223
6 Vol. 6/Order #0204	15 August '98/Order #0224
7 April '97/Order #0206	16 October '98/Order #0226
8 June '97/Order #0208	17 December '98/Order #0228
9 August '97/Order #0210	18 January '99/Order #0229

Charge to my: ☐ Visa ☐ MC ☐ Am. Exp. ☐ Discover

Account No. \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Cardholder's Signature \_\_\_\_\_

SHIP TO: Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**MUSIC DISPATCH** P.O. Box 13920 Milwaukee, WI 53213  
 G01099



by Wolf Marshall

# GETTING GREAT Guitar TONES

Tone: the ultimate musical truth. Say it with a million notes or say it with one, say it in one style or ten; in the end, this musical truth comes down to one crucial thing: your sound. Put another way, tone is the truth that remains constant, spanning all boundaries and distinctions between styles, equipment, and genres. This month's Lesson Lab addresses this elusive and all-important guitar topic from the ground up. Offered here are five essential categories of tone: jazz, blues, rock,

hard rock, and modern metal. Along with some basic guidelines for creative tweaking, a few characteristic licks and riffs are provided to get you started on application. Bear in mind, as you turn knobs and listen, that it is your individual voice on the instrument you are really seeking—and that is the second ultimate musical truth. Realize that this quest puts you on the same path that has seen Wes Montgomery, Eddie Van Halen, Jimi Hendrix, and Eric Clapton: all in search of truth and tone.

**From Jazz and Blues  
to Rock and Modern  
Metal—Sound Advice  
on Dialing in the  
Perfect Guitar, Amp,  
and Effects Settings**



**Effects** (l to r): Univibe pedal, Mutron envelope follower, Boss CE-1 Chorus, Ibanez TS-808 overdrive, Boss Graphic EQ, Boss DD-2 digital delay, Crybaby wah-wah pedal, MXR Distortion Plus, Dallas-Arbiter FuzzFace, MXR Flanger, MXR Phase 90, Mutron Volume-Wah pedal, Prescription Electronics Yardbox fuzz.

**Guitars** (l to r): Gibson ES-175, Gibson ES-335, Fender Stevie Ray Vaughan Strat, 1958 Gibson Flying V, Fender Floyd Rose Strat, Gibson Les Paul Standard, 1952 Fender Telecaster.



## LESSON LAB

### Jazz

Jazz is most often played on arch-top hollowbody electric guitars. These were the first commercial electric guitars, introduced in the late '30s with the Gibson ES-150 (an electric-Spanish guitar costing \$150) and popularized by Charlie Christian, an innovative player who mixed jazz and blues elements driving the swing era. The earliest models had a single bar-magnet pickup, a.k.a. the "Charlie Christian" pickup. By the early '50s, P-90 single-coil pickups replaced the bar pickup, and by 1958, humbuckers became the norm. For this reason, the archtop electrics of various years sound different when amplified.

The Gibson ES-175 is arguably the most popular guitar of this type. It has been the primary instrument of Joe Pass, Herb Ellis, Jim Hall, Joe Diorio, and Pat Metheny, and has also been used by Wes Montgomery, Kenny Burrell, Howard Roberts, and Pat Martino. B.B. King played one in the '50s, as did Scotty Moore (the ES-295 variant). It has also been used by blueswoman Bonnie Raitt and progressive rocker Steve Howe. The ES-175D has two body-mounted pickups, a three-way selector switch, and tone and volume controls for each pickup. Other guitars of this style include Gibson's electric L-5, Super 400, ES-300, ES-350, Byrdland, Heritage Eagle, and the Guild Manhattan and Stuart.

The classic jazz guitar tone is a definitive clean sound obtained by using the neck pickup exclusively. You may want to roll the tone control down slightly (to 6 or 7) for a darker coloration—use your ear to avoid creating a blurry result. The guitar is typically mated to a combo amp, and here we have two possibilities: tube or solid-state. The most obvious choices are the Fender Deluxe Reverb, Twin Reverb, and the 4x10 Bassman (tube amps), or the Polytone Mini-Brute and Roland JC-120 (solid-state amps). Most other decent combo amps will also be convincing with a little tweaking. Begin by setting the tone controls at the middle position—this will be 5 on most "Fender-type" amps with passive controls and 0 on amps with true active cut-and-boost controls. From this point, add a slight emphasis of mids and lows to taste, and be careful that your boosting of these frequencies does not induce feedback. This can be a major difficulty when using an archtop at higher volumes; so much so that players like Kenny Burrell and Henry Johnson have covered their soundholes with tape to minimize the problem. Add some reverb if the amp is so

Glen LaFerman

**Amps** (l to r): 1965 Fender Deluxe Reverb, Mesa/Boogie Mark II head, Polytone Mini-Brute, 1967 Fender Super Reverb, 1959 Fender Bassman, Marshall JCM 800 head, 1970 Marshall full stack, Soldano SLO-100 head, 1966 Vox 4x12 cabinet, Vox AC 30 combo, 1965 Vox Royal Guardsman head.



equipped; this will vary from about 3 to 5 on the control.

Strings are another crucial aspect of the jazz guitar tone. Use medium- to heavy-gauge flatwound strings. I recommend Thomastik-Infeld Swing series flats (they were a favorite of Joe Pass and are currently used by Herb Ellis, Jim Hall, Henry Johnson, and a host of others).

Fig. 1 is a characteristic bebop line in swung eighth notes played with our dialed-in traditional jazz guitar tone. Keep the phrasing legato, and pay attention to the accents in the excerpt. Precise articulation is part of the tone.

By modifying the aforementioned jazz setup, you can achieve several other great and usable archtop electric sounds. Slap on an unwound G string, turn up the guitar's tone control, and crank the amp's volume for slight overdrive: You now approach the tone of early Texas bluesman T-Bone Walker. This is also effective in capturing the R&B sound of Motown players like Robert White and David T. Walker. From there, using both pickups will emulate the seminal rock 'n' roll tone of Chuck Berry, who used an ES-350T on all his '50s hits. Similarly, rockabilly sounds à la Brian Setzer are obtained by playing an archtop electric through a bigger, louder amp—try a Fender Bassman or Bandmaster piggy-back model, and add some tight slap-back echo (from 80 to 120 ms with a single echo repeat and the guitar signal equally balanced).

## Blues

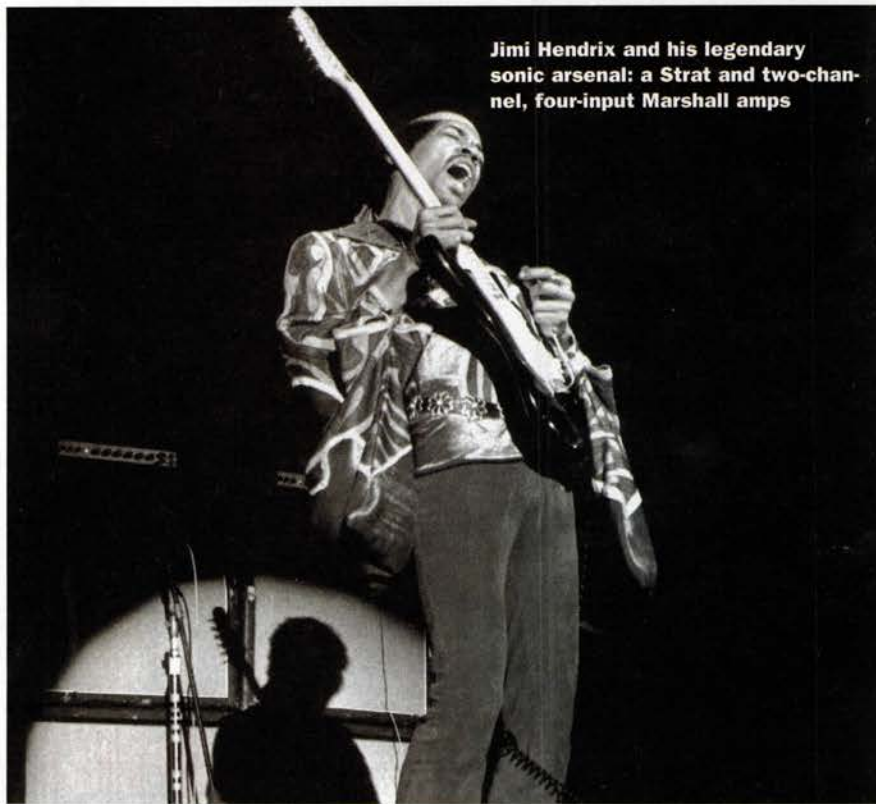
The beauty of the blues is its diversity and its room for personal expression. This applies to tone as well as note selection and, in this context, means that a variety of guitars and amps can and have been used. Two of the all-time classic blues guitar setups bear some discussion.

For aficionados of most traditional Texas, Memphis, and Chicago electric blues, the thin-line electric is a given. This instrument has a thin, semi-hollow body with a solid wooden strip in the center that provides the best of both worlds: Not prone to feedback like a hollowbody and richer-sounding than a solidbody, the design first appeared as the Gibson ES-335 in 1958, followed shortly by the ES-345 and 355 models. The 335 comes equipped with two humbucking pickups, a three-way selector switch, and tone and volume controls for each pickup. The later 345 and 355 have a Varitone circuit, which produces some unique preset frequency notches. These guitars have been the principal axes of B.B. King, Freddie King, Chuck Berry, John Lee Hooker, Hubert Sumlin, Jimmy Rodgers, Otis Rush, and have also been used by Eric Clapton, Andy Summers, Alvin Lee, and George Harrison. Even well known solidbody players like Eric Johnson, Buddy Guy, and Stevie Ray Vaughan have

**Fig. 1 Bebop Line** *GIONLINE*



**Fig. 2 Memphis Blues Phrase** *GIONLINE*



**Jimi Hendrix and his legendary sonic arsenal: a Strat and two-channel, four-input Marshall amps**

**Fig. 3 Modern Blues Lick** *GIONLINE*





employed them on occasion. Other thin-line models include the Guild Starfire IV and the Heritage H-535 as well as the lower-cost Epiphone Sheraton and other models.

The classic thin-line blues tone is semi-clean with some tube-amp grit and sustain. This can vary in the tonal spectrum from bright and twangy (use both pickups with the tone controls all the way up) to dark and buttery (the neck pickup, with the tone on about 5). The instrument generally has a pronounced midrange, so many players factor that into their amp settings and reduce the mids. The amp of traditional electric blues is a Fender tube combo. Two perennial favorites are the 4x10 tweed Bassman and the 4x10 Super Reverb, both without a master volume control. To begin crafting the sound, set the amp tone controls at a mid-point and engage the bright switch. A workable basic setting to start would be treble=5, middle=3, bass=4, presence=9. The amp volume should be up at least halfway to produce the overdrive that will cause the long sustain and decay of the notes. You will need to turn it up more if you are playing blues-oriented rock. The guitar's volume control and your attack can then create the necessary dynamics in the playing. Amp reverb is optional.

Fig. 2 is a signature Memphis blues phrase rendered with the thin-line semi-hollow tone. The lick depicts B.B. King's guitar style. Note the use of the "B.B. box" position, idiomatic string bends, and vibrato. An extension of this basic blues tone is the fusion sound of Larry Carlton and John Scofield. Carlton achieved his seemingly endless sustain and violin-like tone with an

ES-335 and a modified Fender tweed combo.

The other side of the blues tone coin involves using a solidbody electric, most typically a Fender Stratocaster with single-coil pickups. The Strat was first marketed in 1954 and was originally designed for country guitarists—it was thought that the tremolo would be a valuable feature in emulating pedal steel guitar. The instrument had a unique asymmetric double-cutaway shape, three single-coil pickups, a three-position selector switch, vibrato bar, a master volume control, and two tone controls (for the neck and middle pickups). Proponents of the Strat in blues music include Stevie Ray and Jimmie Vaughan, Jimi Hendrix, Buddy Guy, Eric Clapton, Bonnie Raitt, Robert Cray, Magic Sam, Jeff Healey, and Kenny Wayne Shepherd.

The Strat offers a wide variety of tones, and all pickup selections are compelling, though in blues the front pickup is usually favored for its warmer sound and the rear pickup for sheer primal screaming. Again Fender combo and piggyback tube amps are the standard—the tweed Bassman and Blackface Super Reverb coming out on top as most blues-approved. As with the jazz sound, it is quite possible to dial in a convincing blues tone with a variety of tube combo amps. When using a Strat, set the tone controls for more bass and mids, as stock single-coils tend to be innately thinner and have more highs. For a bona fide SRV modern blues effect, it is essential to use at least two amps. These can be split with any device that accepts a mono source and has stereo outputs—this would include a delay, chorus, or A/B stompbox. Begin with the

same settings on the amps as the thin-line tone and boost the bass to 6 and the middle to 5. You may want to reduce the treble a notch or two or turn off the bright switch. For additional overdrive, the amp can be fed some gain with an Ibanez Tube Screamer pedal in the front end before the signal split (this gives both amps a gain boost). The TS-808 was a crucial part of Stevie Ray Vaughan's distorted tone, although a TS-9 or newer Tube Screamer will still sound very good, especially with non-master-volume Fender combo amps on the verge of breakup distortion. A good general setting of the TS controls is as follows: overdrive at 12:00, tone at 12:00, and level at 12:00 (all at the midway point).

Fig. 3 is a familiar modern blues lick played with this tone. For a truly authentic SRV sound, you may try heavier-gauge strings; this is another important aspect of the tone. If you are in standard tuning, move up to a set starting with a .012 high E. If you tune down a half step, a .013 or .014 set is the ticket. To play the cleaner rendition of this lick puts you in the Buddy Guy mode. Switch off the TS overdrive and use one amp, preferably the tweed Bassman or similar model, set the pickup selector in the in-between position, which combines neck and middle pickups (#2 on a modern five-position switch), and stick with light-gauge strings.

## Rock

Rock has more subgenres, and accordingly, more tones than any other music. One of the most significant was the British rock sound popularized in the mid '60s. This has since affected all rock globally and remains a viable sound today, more than three decades later. In the early stages of rock, as it evolved from the rock 'n' roll of the '50s, country, and blues, nearly every combination of guitars and amps was employed. A constant of the era was the unique nasal tone of the Vox AC30 amp. This English tube combo amp was mated with a variety of guitars but produced one of the most outstanding marriages when combined with the American standard, a Fender Telecaster. The union was part and parcel of the British Invasion in several epochs, be it the innovative pop of the Beatles, the proto-metal experiments of the Yardbirds, or the seminal power rock of the Kinks. Today the Tele and Vox combination are part of rock's essential toolbox, heard in the music of Tom Petty, Jimmy Page, David Gilmour, and countless others. The Tele remains one of the essential guitars of rock and country, while the AC30 has given rise to the quintessential Vox-inspired boutique amp of the '90s, the Matchless.

The complementary blend of the Vox's midrange quality and the Tele's sharp bite produces a semi-clean sound like no other. The Tele is a solidbody guitar with two single-coil pickups, a three-position switch, and shared tone and volume controls. Generally, in this setting, both pickups of the

**Fig. 4 "You Really Got Me"**

Moderate Rock ♩ = 138

F5 G5 F5 G5 F5 G5 F5 G5 F5 G5 F5 G5 F5 G5 F5

\*Key signature denotes G Mixolydian.

Words and Music by Ray Davies Copyright © 1964 Jayboy Music Corp. Copyright Renewed  
All Rights Administered by Sony/ATV Music Publishing, 8 Music Square West, Nashville, TN 37203  
All Rights Reserved International Copyright Secured

**Fig. 5 "Sultans of Swing"**

Moderately Fast ♩ = 146

Dm C Bb F C N.C.

Words and Music by Mark Knopfler Copyright © 1978 Straitjacket Songs Ltd. International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved



Tele are used (the middle switch position) with the tone controls up all the way. The AC30 is a relatively straightforward amp with three channels: Vib-Trem, Normal, and Brilliant. The first two channels have a separate volume control and share the cut control as a master tone that rolls off highs. The Brilliant channel contains the top boost controls of treble and bass and also shares the cut. This channel has the greatest treble and upper midrange response and tonal flexibility and hence is most often used in rock. A basic functional setting is volume=1:00, treble=1:00, bass=12:00, and cut=9:00. Later Vox permutations included a line of large American-made solid-state piggyback amps (which are currently the sleepers of the vintage amp world). The heads included an MRB effect (Midrange Resonance Boost) that delivered three extreme preset Vox tones. An alternate rendering of the Vox tone can be approximated by sticking a wah pedal into the effects loop of any modern combo amp and setting it for a subtle midrange boost.

Fig. 4 is the immortal barre-chord riff from the Kinks' "You Really Got Me." This sounds amazing with the Tele/AC30 combination. Offshoots of the tone include the mainstream rock of Bruce Springsteen (who used a Bassman and Tele), the Rolling Stones (in which Keith Richards matched his Tele with an old tweed Fender Twin), and the Edge from U2 (who mated a Strat with the AC30 on the group's early material).

Another important and pervasive tone in rock can be described as "classic clean." This is a starkly clean tone usually processed with an effect. Beginning with its genesis in surf music where twangy Strats, Jazzmasters, and Jaguars were treated with copious amounts of reverb, it was made definitive by Mark Knopfler in the late 1970s, continued through New Wave in the early '80s with players like Andy Summers, David Byrne, and Steve Stevens who employed chorus, flanging, delay, and phasing, and ultimately took root in mainstream commercial music as a standard approach. You can hear this in the arpeggiated intros to hard rock and metal tunes post-1986, as well as in contemporary film scores, New Age music, R&B dance grooves, pop records, and '90s rock bands such as Matchbox 20 and Third Eye Blind.

The most characteristic form of this tone is achieved with a very clean amplifier (capable of producing an almost D.I. sound), such as a Roland Jazz Chorus or Fender Twin Reverb, and a guitar having two single-coil pickups, as found in Fender Strats or generic Strat-style guitars post-1986. The guitar's five-position switch is set in this case to position 4, combining the middle and bridge pickups. Practically any decent high-power amp will work, just make sure that it is as undistorted as possible. With a master-volume amp, this means setting the master volume control to full and the preamp as low as

the dynamics of the musical context will allow. Articulating chords and melodies percussively by playing with the fingers emphasizes the expressiveness of this sound.

Dire Straits' "Sultans of Swing" [Fig. 5] illustrates the tone beautifully. This part is played fingerstyle and is colored with slight delay (250-300 ms with some feedback, which produces trailing and diminishing repeats) and reverb. It is a judicious and satisfying application of effects used to soften an overly clean, unprocessed sound, which can be otherwise perceived as cold and unforgiving.

## Hard Rock

Hard rock began in the mid-to-late '60s with the pioneering efforts of bands like Cream, Jimi Hendrix, the Jeff Beck Group, and Led Zeppelin. These groups took blues-rock to its zenith, and in doing so stretched the envelope of modern guitar tone to its

breaking point and beyond. Two of the staples of this sound are the Gibson Les Paul and the Fender Strat coupled with Marshall amps. The Marshall amps of this era were non-master types and generally had to be turned up all the way for overdrive (not practical in smaller venues) or driven with distortion pedals (i.e. fuzz boxes). Clapton opted for the Les Paul, while Hendrix used the Strat, adding fuzz. Both Clapton and Hendrix employed multiple Marshall stacks and generally combined amps by strapping channels of separate heads together. This is simplicity itself with two-channel four-input Marshalls. Simply plug into the high-sensitivity input (top input: I or II) of either channel and run a patch cord out of the low-sensitivity input (bottom input) of the same channel into the input of another head.

Eric Clapton made sonic history with his use of the "woman tone" on recordings by Cream. This sound is produced with a

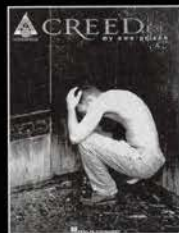
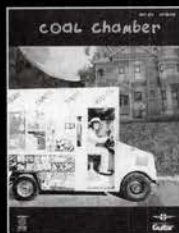
Fig. 6 à la Eric Clapton **GIONLINE**

Fig. 7 à la Jimi Hendrix **GIONLINE**



# MASTER YOUR METAL CHOPS!

## WITH SONGBOOKS & METHODS FROM MUSIC DISPATCH



### BLACK SABBATH

00690149 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$14.95

### THE BEST OF BLACK SABBATH

*Signature Licks*

00695249 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

### COAL CHAMBER

02500098 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### CREED - MY OWN PRISON

00690352 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### DANZIG - 4

00690007 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### BEST OF FEAR FACTORY

02500132 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### JUDAS PRIEST - HELL BENT FOR LEAD LICKS

00660089 Guitar School .....\$17.95

### JUDAS PRIEST - VINTAGE HITS

00693185 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN - FIRE AND ICE

00694845 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN - MARCHING OUT

00694756 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN'S RISING FORCE - ODYSSEY

00660001 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN - RISING FORCE

00694755 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN - TRANSCRIBED SOLOS

00660090 Guitar School .....\$16.95

### YNGWIE MALMSTEEN - TRILOGY

00694757 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### MEGADETH - COUNTDOWN TO EXTINCTION

00694952 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### MEGADETH - CRYPTIC WRITINGS

00690244 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### MEGADETH - RUST IN PEACE

00694951 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$22.95

00672409 Transcribed Scores .....\$24.95

### MEGADETH - SELECTIONS FROM "PEACE SELLS . . . BUT WHO'S BUYING?" AND "SO FAR, SO GOOD . . . SO WHAT!"

00694953 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$22.95

### MEGADETH - PRIME CUTS

*Signature Licks*

00695041 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

### MEGADETH - YOUTHANASIA

00690011 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### METALLICA

02501195 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$22.95

### METALLICA - . . . AND JUSTICE FOR ALL

02506965 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$22.95

### METALLICA - GARAGE INC.

02500070 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$24.95

### METALLICA - KILL 'EM ALL

02507018 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### METALLICA - LOAD

02501275 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$24.95

### METALLICA - MASTER OF PUPPETS

02507920 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### METALLICA - RE-LOAD

02501297 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$24.95

### METALLICA - RIDE THE LIGHTNING

02507019 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### THE BEST OF OZZY OSBOURNE

00694847 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$22.95

### QUEENSRYCHE - SELECTIONS FROM OPERATION: MINDCRIME

00694969 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### RAMMSTEIN - LIEDERBUCH

00690368 Guitar Recorded Versions .....\$19.95

### SEPTURURA - AGAINST

02500088 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### SEPTURURA - ARISE

02501239 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### SEPTURURA - ROOTS

02501271 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### SEPTURURA - SCHIZOPHRENIA

02501241 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### SLAYER - DECADE OF AGGRESSION

02501246 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

### SOULFLY

02500090 Play-It-Like-It-Is Guitar .....\$19.95

# METAL METHODS

### METAL LEAD GUITAR PRIMER

by Troy Sletina

Learn metal guitar the best way - by playing music! This book builds a solid musical and technical foundation with several metal "jams." Whether trading licks with the pre-recorded leads, or soloing by yourself, these rhythm tracks with full band accompaniment will make you sound great! No experience necessary!

00660316 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

### METAL LEAD GUITAR

by Troy Sletina

This intense method teaches all the elements of lead guitar technique. The concepts, theory, and musical principals are all applied to real metal licks, runs and full compositions.

#### Volume 1

00699321 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

#### Volume 2

00699322 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95



### METAL RHYTHM GUITAR METHOD

by Troy Sletina

Starts with simple upbeat rhythms for the beginner and moves step by step into advanced syncopations - all demonstrated with seriously metal examples that have practical applications to today's styles. 12 complete songs covering the diverse range of metal guitar in the 90s.

#### Volume 1

00699319 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

#### Volume 2

00699320 Book/CD Pack .....\$19.95

### GUITAR JAMMIN' WITH HARD ROCK SONGS

Includes: Crazy Train • Detroit Rock City • Iron Man • Living After Midnight • Sweet Child of Mine • The Unforgiven • You Really Got Me.

00694949 Book/CD Pack .....\$17.95

### METAL GUITAR JAMMIN'

by Chris Amelar

10 hot full-band tracks that let you practice while playing along in a variety of styles.

00696524 Book/CD Pack .....\$14.95

00696567 Video .....\$14.95

### HEAVY ROCK GUITAR STYLES

by John Tapella

Enter the realm of darkness and learn guitar like the "heavies." The CD includes 33 examples and five complete pieces. The book covers: power chords, speed exercises, altered tunings, odd time signatures, classic metal, death metal, thrash, speed metal, and more.

00695153 Book/CD Pack .....\$14.95

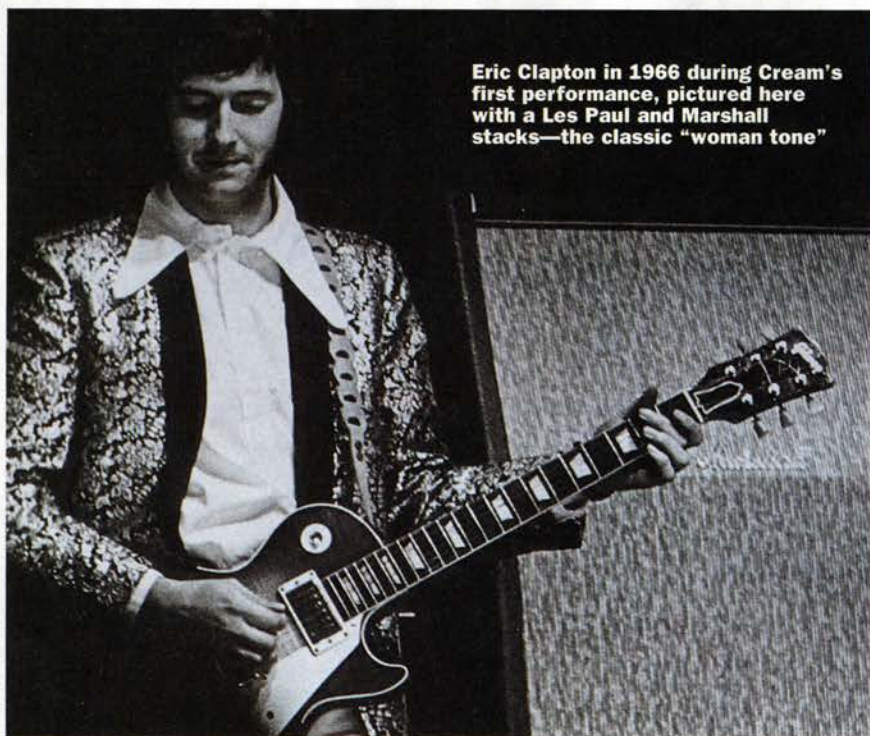
Visit  
www.musicdispatch.com  
for complete descriptions  
& song lists!

# MUSIC DISPATCH

P.O. Box 13920 • Milwaukee, WI 53213  
**1-800-637-2852**  
M-F 9am - 8pm Sat 9am - 2pm (CST)

Call or write today to order! Please add \$4.50 for S&H and mention ad code GT140 when calling.





Eric Clapton in 1966 during Cream's first performance, pictured here with a Les Paul and Marshall stacks—the classic “woman tone”

Fig. 8 Van Halen Lead Phrase **GIONLINE**

N.C.

w/dist., phaser & echo

T 12 7 10 12 7 10 12 6 9 12 6 9 12 5 8 12 5 8 12 4 7 12 4 7 12

A

B

dive w/bar

Gibson Les Paul or SG and exploits the neck-position humbucking pickup. The trick is to roll down the tone control very low or to 0, thereby generating a very mellow, bassy result. But that's only half of the equation. The other half involves the use of high-gain Marshall amps to impart a vocal quality with sustain and texture to the signal. With a humbucker, it is generally advisable to plug into the high-sensitivity input (top right) of the bassier channel II for the Clapton tone. The amp is typically “maxed” with tone controls well past the midway point, often all on 10, and volume on full. More recently the “woman tone” resurfaced in the opening riff of Guns N' Roses' “Sweet Child O' Mine.” Fig. 6 is a Claptonesque, voice-like melody to be played with this sound.

By contrast, Jimi Hendrix used a stock Strat with single-coil pickups and enjoyed

playing clean or semi-clean rhythm figures as well as distorted lead lines and power chords through Marshalls. His lines were often colored with wah-wah and distortion before being fed into the Marshalls, which were generally set at a lower level to maintain a clean sound for rhythm chording. Most photos of Hendrix performing reveal that he plugged into the second channel (top left input) and sometimes even used the low-sensitivity input. Generally, with a stock Strat, the tone controls are set for more bass and mids with the treble at midway or lower. Fig. 7 is a phrase that illustrates Hendrix's two-tier approach. Note that the opening chords and lick are played with a semi-clean Strat/Marshall tone and the high-register lead licks are treated with a Fuzz Face and wah-wah.

These sounds had huge ramifications

and defined the tone of rock guitar in the ensuing decades. The list of guitarists that fell under Clapton's Les Paul/Marshall spell is long and stellar: Jeff Beck, Jimmy Page, Tony Iommi, Peter Green, Mick Taylor, Allan Holdsworth, Angus Young, Leslie West, Paul Kossoff, Ace Frehley, Gary Moore, and many others. Furthermore, Clapton's tone of this period influenced two important future innovators—Eddie Van Halen and Eric Johnson—each a tone monster in his own right. Similarly, Hendrix's sphere of influence was massive and resulted in a school of Strat/Marshall disciples that includes Robin Trower, Ritchie Blackmore, Tommy Bolin, Uli Roth, Yngwie Malmsteen, and others.

Rock guitarists of the '70s craved more distortion and tonal control from Marshalls at lower volumes. In response to the demand, Marshall developed the master-volume series introduced in 1975. These simply added a master volume in addition to the preamp so that the amps could be fully overdriven at a lower decibel level. These amps remain the standard in hard rock, with the most prized examples being JCM 800 models of the early '80s.

## Modern Metal

It all began with Eddie Van Halen in 1978. Abandoning any preconceived notions about equipment setups, he fashioned “the brown sound”—a highly influential tone that took hard rock into another dimension and is still with us in various forms to this day. Surprisingly, Van Halen produced this tone with what would be considered low-tech ingredients: an old Marshall amp and a homemade electric guitar. What he stumbled across was the next logical step in the evolutionary tone-chain of blues to blues-rock to hard rock and ultimately futuristic metal. The amp was a late-'60s non-master model (known affectionately as a “plexi” because of its Plexiglas front panel) which, according to Marshall historian Mike Doyle, was not modified in any way. Interviews document that Van Halen did, however, subject his amps to voltage changes via a Variac (which is like a dimmer control)—don't try this without technical assistance as it can seriously damage your amp! His guitar was assembled from parts at hand: a Strat body and neck and a humbucking pickup with only a single volume control. The combination of a Strat neck and body with a bridge humbucker and Marshall amp seemed to unite the best of what had preceded it in the decade, and served to fire a sonic shot heard round the world. Eddie's influence was felt in the world marketplace as practically every manufacturer in the '80s scurried to build Van Halen-style guitars. The search for more gain and specifically, the “brown sound,” resulted in a slew of boutique amp companies offering their own custom-made high-gain heads.

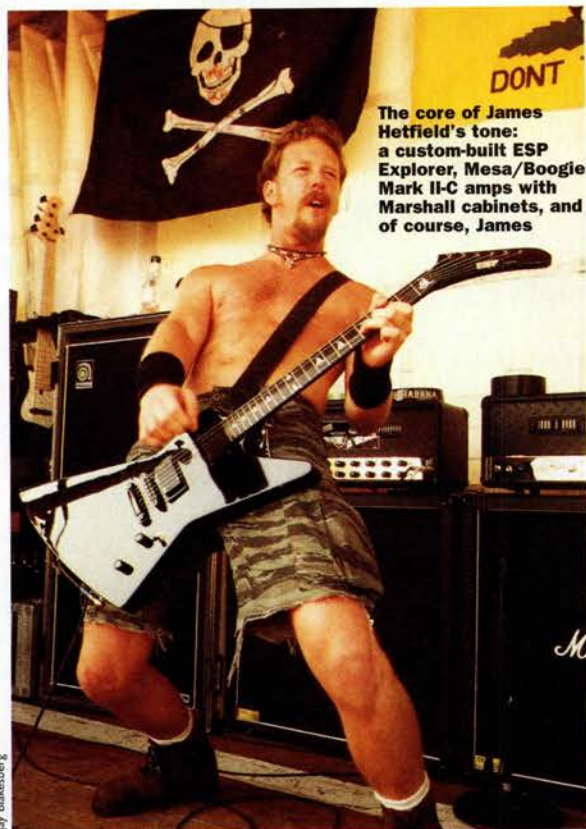
The brown sound, then, is obtained with a special vintage Marshall amp, a form-fit-



ting homemade guitar, and Eddie's flying fingers. The tone can be approached by the rest of us mere mortals with a good-sounding high-gain amp and a Strat-style guitar with a bridge humbucker. For lead work, the guitar volume is generally up full; for chord/rhythm playing, back off slightly (to 7 or so) to clean up the tone. Figures 8 and 9 are two characteristic phrases that demonstrate the two playing aspects. Fig. 8 is a lead phrase exploiting the famed tap-on technique Van Halen popularized. Fig. 9 is a riff comprised of dyads and triads—a signature chordal pattern in the Van Halen repertoire. Note that both are processed to make the brown sound a little browner. Try a chain of stompboxes in the front end. An MXR Phase 90, Flanger, and graphic EQ (with a midrange boost, approximately +10db at 1-3kHz), as well as an Echoplex would be ideal; however, most well built pedals will get close to the desired effect. Each has its own little preamp and adds something to the overall signal. A number of amps could be used, from top-of-the line Soldano SLO-100s (which Eddie used in the late '80s and '90s) to modern Marshalls to more affordable Carvins and Crates, or even the Van Halen-designed Peavey 5150 amp (which Eddie now uses). Bear in mind that we're going for a saturated Marshall tone with both preamp and power amp cranked; Eddie's tone controls are usually maxed—all on 10.

The other side of modern metal tone is represented by bands like Metallica, Megadeth, and Pantera, who in turn inspired many of the new breed of metal bands such as Korn, Deftones, Fear Factory, and Tool. These bands employ similar thick, ultra-saturated distorted sounds using high-gain amps with seven-string guitars (or down-tuned six-strings) to achieve their trademark earth-rumbling sound. But it all began back in the '80s with the thrash movement of which Metallica was the leading exponent. The Metallica tone is personified in the extra-crunchy riffs of James Hetfield. For our purposes it is logical to start there to get a handle on the sound. Arguably no riff captures the sound better than "Enter Sandman" from the infamous "Black" album of 1991 [Fig. 10]. Note the trademark elements in the riff: muted bass notes, tritone melody, and power chords. Don't spare the downstrokes!

The Metallica tone can be created with a variety of guitars and amps; however, for the purist, nothing but a custom-built ESP solidbody and a Mesa/Boogie Mark II-C with Marshall cabinets will suffice. The main objective is to produce a fat, bridge-humbucker sound with massive overdrive. A high-gain modern amp with closed-back 4x12 cabinets is a must. EQ plays a role in this sound. The Boogies are fitted with built-in graphic equalizers, which are used in shaping the already-distorted tone. Modern metal has a "scooped EQ" tone that involves boosting the treble and bass portions of the



signal and attenuating the mids—this provides plenty of low-end thump and high-end definition ideal for muted bass notes, power-chord riffs, and lower-register lines. If your amp doesn't have an onboard EQ, one can be added in the effects loop to work after the preamp tone controls as a final shaping control. The frequencies to boost (+10 db) are 80, 240, and 660 Hz. Attenuation (-10 db) applies to the 750 and 220 Hz regions. Any

solidbody guitar with a bridge humbucker will perform well; however a Flying V or Explorer may just give you that extra push over the edge.

## A Parting Note

Every guitar and amp is different—as different as the hands of every individual guitarist. As you pursue your own tonal nirvana, be aware that the interaction of these three elements, in conjunction with the idea you are trying to communicate, makes up the composite we call tone. It is recommended you spend time with every amp you play and find its sweet spot. A simple procedure is to play the open A string in steady eighth notes as you turn each control and find its most pleasing point in the tonal spectrum—perhaps where the preamp or power amp really begin to sound saturated. This may be enlightening and surprising. Sometimes, the best rock tone may not be with the volume maxed to 10 but at 9 or 8. The

bottom line is that you must experiment and use your ears. Make it a long-term commitment for as long as tone and your sound are a priority.

My thanks to George Saer and Matt Bruck for their commitment to tone and for their support and enthusiasm in sharing their knowledge of the subject. Their insights were invaluable to the writing of this article. **G**

**Fig. 9 Van Halen Riff** *GIONLINE*

E Esus4 E B A E5 E Esus4 E A B

w/dist., flanger & echo P.M. P.M. P.M. - - 4 P.M. P.M. - 4

**Fig. 10 "Enter Sandman"**

Moderate Rock ♩ = 124

E5 N.C. E5 N.C. E5 N.C. G5 F#5 G5 F#5 E5

f P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. - - - - - 4

Words and Music by James Hetfield, Lars Ulrich and Kirk Hammett  
Copyright © 1991 Creeping Death Music (ASCAP)  
International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved



**GEARBOX**





by *Emile Menasché*

# EQUIPMENT NEWS & REVIEWS

True or False: To get a classic sound, you need classic gear. True. False. Er ... both. Maybe some explanation is in order. This month's Gear Box is full of stuff you can use to dial up great rock 'n' roll sounds of yore, from the testosterone-driven bark of the Epiphone Les Paul Standard to the deep

moonlit twang of the Danelectro Baritone to the sound and fury of the dozen or so tube amps modeled in the Crate DX-212 digital amp. They may not be classics in and of themselves, but each in its own way delivers enough vintage flavor to help you get the classic tone you're looking for.

**Featuring hot new products from Epiphone, Crate, Danelectro, Alvarez-Yairi, Harper's Guitars, and Fender**

## Epiphone Les Paul Standard Guitar

The Les Paul is more than a guitar: It's a legend and an archetype. When an electric guitarist seeks a sonic identity, one of the questions he or she asks is, "Do I want a Les Paul sound or a Strat sound?"

Unfortunately, new Gibson Les Pauls have become pricier every year—way out of reach for many players. Enter Epiphone. Gibson's sister division has become a pipeline of affordable yet highly playable guitars, many based on classic Gibson instruments. The imported Epiphone Les Paul Standard is a prime example: With its mahogany and alder body, maple top, and 24 $\frac{3}{4}$ "-scale rosewood fingerboard over a mahogany neck, it and an American-built Les Paul Standard are made of very similar materials. Hardware—two humbuckers with chrome covers, individual volume and tone knobs for each pickup, stop tailpiece, tune-o-matic bridge, and vintage-style tuning keys—all recall the classic design. The biggest difference is

price: The Epiphone version in black lists for just \$799, one-third the price of the least-expensive version of the Standard (\$2,399).

So much of the Les Paul's mystique is wrapped up in its distinct styling. From a distance, the Epiphone version looks just like the original. The main cosmetic difference is the headstock. A closer look, however, reveals more distinctions. Unlike the Gibson version, the Epiphone has a three-piece neck and a two-piece body. Some of the finishing details, such as the plastic binding on the neck and body, look a little rough on close inspection—not that the guitar is poorly made or sloppy. In fact, from a practical standpoint, workmanship is excellent. The neck is sleek and speedy; the frets are smooth and well laid; tuning is sure and stable. The Epiphone is also the lightest Les Paul I've ever held in my life—which may or may not be a bad thing.

One area where the Epiphone Les Paul rivals its more expensive counterpart is playability. The neck is sleek, smoothly finished, and





Overall, the Epiphone offers an excellent balance between looks, tone, playing comfort, and price. If you're in the market for a Les Paul and don't have the funds for a Gibson, the Epiphone is a worthy and worthwhile alternative.



Eddie Van Halen's "brown sound" [Fig. 2].

If you're intimidated by the idea of programming digital gear, you'll be glad to see the Crate's familiar-looking set of tone-shaping controls, which include gain, bass, mid, treble, and channel volume. These operate pretty much the same way as those on a conventional amp, with one notable exception—unlike many tube amps, the Crate's gain and EQ controls offer a smooth and progressive taper. Most tube amps have a couple of sweet spots that characterize an ideal tone, but the Crate gives you a little more flexibility. With several of the models, I was able to dial in subtle changes to both tone and overdrive.

In addition to the amp models, the DX-212 has many of the effects that you need to complete your guitar's tonal profile built-in. The Effect section handles most guitar effects, such as touch wah, compressor, tremolo, vibrato, chorus, flanger, delay, echo, rotating speaker, and various combinations. Once you choose an effect, you're limited to editing it with two tools: the Effect Adjust knob, and the Tap switch. The latter controls delay time and/or the speed of modulation effects such as chorus, flange, tremolo, and rotating speaker. Like the Tap switch, Effect Adjust handles one or two selected parameters per effect-type. This scheme simplifies editing while providing basic functionality, but at the cost of some of the detailed fine-tuning many of us like to do with our digital effects. More notable is the absence of an effects bypass switch. The effects themselves sound very good, especially the delays, tremolo, chorus, and flange. The reverb also sounds good. You can control level and depth, and thanks to the DX-212's stereo configuration, you can create some vibrant and realistic ambiances.

The DX-212 can operate in either manual or preset mode. When you're in manual mode, the settings you dial in with the front panel controls are the settings you hear—just like a traditional amp. One of the coolest things about the Crate is the way selecting an amp model does not "zero" out the rest of the tone parameters the way it does on some other digital amps. You can really get a handle on how each model responds by scrolling through the Amp Selector settings while leaving the tone and gain controls in one place. As mentioned earlier, the gain and tone controls perform differently depending on which amp model you've selected. In some cases, one or more of the tone controls directly influences the amount and character of the overdrive. Once you create a satisfying tone, you can store it as a preset for later recall. The DX-212 can store up to 100 presets, but only 10 are available from the front panel. To get at the other 90, you need an optional

# HEAR&NOW

Exciting new equipment from Alvarez-Yairi, Harper's Guitars, and Fender

## A Pair from Alvarez

Alvarez Acoustics has two new guitars in the pipeline. The PD80-12 is a 12-string flat-top dreadnought featuring a solid spruce top, scalloped bracing, mahogany back and sides, and a rosewood fretboard. Cosmetic appointments include an abalone soundhole rosette and ivory/herringbone body binding. The PD80-12 can also be purchased with an optional System 500 MK II preamp/EQ. List price is \$699; add \$300 for the optional preamp.

The AD65CE (\$999) is an electrified, cutaway version of the AD65. It features a single-cutaway archtop body, with a spruce top over maple back and sides, and a rosewood fingerboard. For electronics, the archtop combines a neck-mounted, vintage-look single coil with a bridge-mounted piezo mated to the System 500 MK II to offer both electric and electric/acoustic-type tones and stereo output. Contact: Alvarez/Alvarez-Yairi, 1400 Ferguson Ave., St. Louis, MO 63133; 314-727-4512; fax: 314-727-8929; [www.alvarezgtr.com](http://www.alvarezgtr.com)



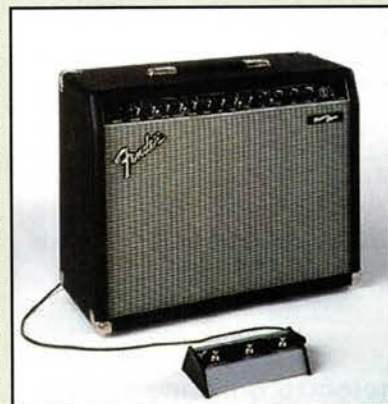
## Cult Following

Fans of Blue Öyster Cult may find the divine path to six-string nirvana in a new **Buck Dharma signature model** from Harper's Guitars. The unique-looking solidbody electrics, designed by Dharma himself,

feature a basswood body with a figured maple top, a two-octave neck, and a double-cutaway design with a special rounded heel that allows improved access to the upper frets. The maple neck is capped with a pau ferro fingerboard and sports a 2 + 4 headstock equipped with Sperzel locking tuners. Additional hardware and electronics include a Wilkinson tremolo and a pair of DiMarzio humbuckers, which are mated to a three-way switch, master volume and tone controls, and a coil-split mini-toggle. The list price of \$2,100 includes hardshell case. Contact: Harper's Guitars, P.O. Box 2877, Apple Valley, CA 92307; Phone/fax: 760-240-1792; [members.aol.com/harpergtrs/index.html](http://members.aol.com/harpergtrs/index.html)

## Fender Bender

Fender Amplifiers has added DSP power to its popular Princeton Chorus stereo amp. The **Princeton Chorus DSP** will feature a built-in effects processor offering room, hall, and plate reverbs, delay, chorus, flange, and other effects for more than 4,000 possible combinations. The compact combo features a pair of special design 10" speakers driven by a 25-watt-per-side stereo power amp. Other features include channel switching, a built-in limiter, three-band global EQ and presence controls, drive select, gain knob, drive volume, and more. The amp comes with a three-button footswitch that can select channels as well as activate/bypass the reverb, delay, and modulation effects. The suggested retail price is \$699.99. Contact: Fender Musical Instruments Corp., 7975 N. Hayden Road, Scottsdale, AZ 85258; 602-596-9690; [www.fender.com](http://www.fender.com)



www.gitaronemag.com • OCTOBER 1999 **GuitarOne** 29



## How to achieve Soundgarden's grunge tone for "Spoonman"



"Spoonman"



Words and Music by Chris Cornell Copyright © 1994 You Make Me Sick I Make Music (ASCAP)  
International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved Used by Permission Reprinted by Permission of Cherry Lane Music Company

Tapping into Soundgarden's trademark tone requires two things. The first is tuning: "Spoonman," like so many Soundgarden songs, uses an alternate tuning, though in this case it's the relatively straightforward Drop D. Aside from changing finger patterns for the barre chords that carry the tune, a string that's lowered in pitch sounds a bit different—floppier, buzzy, and less harmonically centered. This helps make the riff sound fatter and more dynamic. The second requirement is tone. Soundgarden's approach is simple. You can duplicate it with any humbucker-equipped solidbody and an overdriven tube amp. Add a distortion box for a little extra kick when necessary, and play with a vengeance. —EM

Crate footswitch (which also gives you access to the Tap Tempo feature) or a MIDI controller—a somewhat limiting arrangement. My only other gripe was that I found the controls difficult to read from some angles: A slightly angled control panel would be an improvement.

Other than that, the Crate is an impressive performer. It's easy to operate and understand, sounds excellent, and most important, *feels* right.

### S P E C S

#### Crate DX-212 Digital Amp

- Stereo power into two 12" speakers (50W x 2H)
- 16 amp models
- Built-in effects
- Separate reverb with depth and mix controls
- MIDI
- Tap tempo
- Contact: Crate, 1400 Ferguson Ave., St. Louis, MO 63133; 314-727-4512; fax: 314-727-8929; [www.crateamps.com](http://www.crateamps.com)

#### Danelectro Baritone Guitar

When it comes to funky retro chic, Danelectro really has it down. The original Danos were popular because they looked cool, sounded relatively good,

and were affordable enough for aspiring rockers. Primitive? Sure—lipstick pickups, simple tuning machines, a metal nut, a one-piece bridge/tailpiece and bolt-on neck are all about as basic as you can get. Strange? Well, what else would you call a guitar made of the same material as your grandma's kitchen table. Hip? You betcha.

A baritone guitar is a unique instrument. Tuned a 5th lower than a standard axe, a bari bridges the gap between a conventional six-string and an electric bass. The Danelectro Baritone is a single-cutaway solidbody with a 30" two-octave neck. The rosewood fingerboard carries extra-large frets. The neck is wider than that of most guitars, but not nearly as wide as that of a six-string bass, and should feel familiar enough to the average guitarist. Though the action on the test guitar was somewhat high, I found it comfortable to play both single notes and chords. And that's the biggest difference between a baritone guitar and a bass: You can play the Dano pretty much the same way you play your regular guitar. There are some physical adjustments, to be sure, but the overall feel is familiar, and the strings feel more like guitar strings than bass strings.

The lipstick pickups are a little on the noisy side, but they sound cooler than the ice in a James Bond martini. Each pickup has a distinct tone that

leans toward the bright side; combine the two and you get a plinky "thunk" worthy of a spaghetti western. The controls—concentric knobs with the tone control inside the volume control—offer some tone-shaping power, but they really don't take the Baritone far from its characteristic sound. You can, however, get some outrageous sounds by feeding the Bari through a fuzz box, especially when you play the low strings with an 8th-note blues lick like Fig. 3.

One of the things that's always bugged me about reissue instruments is the way manufacturers dress them up to a premium price-point when the original versions were intended to be affordable, everyday axes. Danelectro didn't go that route, and I applaud them. True to Danelectro's roots, the Bari plays well, sounds good, and oozes character—all at an irresistible price. **B**

### S P E C S

#### Danelectro Baritone Guitar

- Two-octave maple neck with rosewood fingerboard
- Two single-coil "lipstick" pickups
- Concentric volume/tone knobs
- List price: \$349
- Contact: Danelectro, P.O. Box 2767, Laguna Hills, CA 92654-2769; 949-498-9854; fax: 949-369-8500; [www.danelectro.com](http://www.danelectro.com)



# Basics Steps to Rock Guitar

Reach a Higher Level of Playing with the

## ULTIMATE BEGINNER SERIES™

Improve your playing ability and increase your knowledge of rock guitar with *The Ultimate Beginner Series*™. Created for aspiring musicians, this modern approach will help you take the first step toward experiencing the fun of playing music. After learning the basics, you will want to progress to the next level.

With the *Beyond Basics* series, you will learn how to master your instrument and develop your own personal style. Want to climb to a higher level? Then, take your first step — phone today!



### Beyond Basics:

**Rock Guitar Rhythm Chops**  
(REH889) VHS Video

Includes: power chords, full chord voicings, common "color" tones, mixing bass lines and power chords, and rock, funk and ballad styles.

**Rock Guitar, Step One**  
(REH869) VHS Video

*Rock Guitar, Step One* features "classic licks," many different picking and bending techniques, scales and chords in position, equipment and sound, and much more.

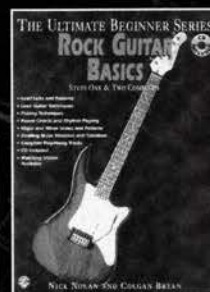


**Rock Guitar, Step Two**  
(REH875) VHS Video

*Rock Guitar, Step Two* features more licks, more picking, bending and tapping techniques, more scales and chords, and more power!

**Guitar Basics, Step One for Electric Guitar**  
(REH854) VHS Video

Topics include: tuning up quickly and accurately, changing strings, needed accessories, playing popular chords, and much more.

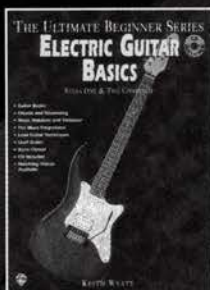


**Rock Guitar Basics, Steps One & Two**  
(UBSBK102CD) Book and CD

Subjects covered are: lead licks and patterns, lead guitar techniques, picking techniques, power chords and rhythm playing, major and minor scales and patterns, and reading music notation and tablature.

**Electric Guitar Basics, Steps One & Two**  
(UBSBK101CD) Book and CD

Subjects covered include: guitar basics, chords and strumming, music notation and tablature, the blues progression, lead guitar techniques, lead scales, and barre chords.



**Guitar Basics, Step Two for Electric Guitar**  
(REH857) VHS Video

Topics include: basic strumming techniques, picking technique, beginning improvisation, playing barre chords in any key, special electric guitar techniques, and much more.

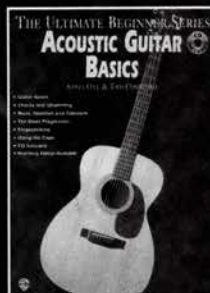
**Guitar Basics, Step One for Acoustic Guitar**  
(REH854) VHS Video

Topics include: tuning up quickly and accurately, changing strings, needed accessories, playing popular chords, and much more.



**Guitar Basics, Step Two for Acoustic Guitar**  
(REH855) VHS Video

Topics include: popular chords, incorporating variety into your rhythm playing, how to create melodies using hammer-ons and pull-offs, how to play in any key using the capo or barre chords, and much more.



**Acoustic Guitar Basics, Steps One & Two** (UBSBK100CD) Book and CD

Topics include: guitar basics, chords and strumming techniques, music notation and tablature, the blues progression, fingerpicking, and using the capo.

**TAKE YOUR FIRST STEP TODAY!**  
NOTE SERVICE MUSIC 1-800-628-1528 Dept. G010B

**NOTE service music**

Make check or money order payable to:  
NOTE SERVICE MUSIC  
Dept. G010B PO Box 4340  
Miami, FL 33104  
FL residents add applicable sales tax.  
In US add \$3.00 shipping & handling.

IN EUROPE call 44-18-330-0577  
VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

Product # \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_ City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Country \_\_\_\_\_ Apt # \_\_\_\_\_

Exp. \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Phone # \_\_\_\_\_

Price \_\_\_\_\_ Subtotal \_\_\_\_\_ Sales tax \_\_\_\_\_ Shipping \_\_\_\_\_ Total Due \_\_\_\_\_

FOREIGN ORDERS add \$12 for first item, \$5 per item thereafter. Customer is responsible for all local importation fees/taxes. Do not send cash. Payment must accompany order and must be in U.S. funds.



# STATIC-X



***L.A. quartet  
unleashes  
their brand  
of searing  
techno-metal  
to the masses***

Los Angeles-based quartet Static-X are part of a new breed of post-mod/pre-millennial heavy metal musicians who are trying to maintain roots to the origins of the genre while simultaneously ripping it apart. The band was forged together by Chicago expatriates Wayne Static (vocals, guitars) and Ken Jay (drums) when they moved westward to California in search of warmer climates and a more accessible, creative scene. Once relocated to the sand-speckled coast of southern California, the duo quickly linked up with guitarist/programmer Koichi Fukuda, an Osaka, Japan, native, and bassist Tony Campos—ironically, the only purebred Cali native of the bunch.

The group has carved out their own niche within the ever-changing metal landscape by blending together electronic haberdashery with what Koichi describes as “a very in-your-face, heavy, chunky guitar sound.” Wayne, on the other hand, prefers to call the band’s deft mixture of tweaked electronica and raging guitar gristle “evil disco.” However you choose to describe it, one thing is for sure: Throughout the 12 tracks on their debut CD, *Wisconsin Death Trip*, the dueling axes of Wayne and Koichi unleash a bevy of riffs that shred, rip, and bleed profusely. The result is a thick, turgid miasma of searing intensity. Just as Phil Spector had his legendary “wall of sound,” Static-X have concocted their very own crunching “wall of guitars.”

***Interview by Spencer Abbott • Photography by Peter Amft***



**Wayne, what prompted you and Ken to make the move from Chicago to L.A.?**

**WAYNE STATIC:** We were just having a really hard time finding other people to play with. The metal scene there, at least five years ago, was very old-school. There was a lot of grindcore and thrash, and we couldn't find anyone who wanted to do something new. So we thought, "Why not go somewhere where it's warmer, start all over again, and see what happens?" I didn't really know what the L.A. scene was like at the time, either, but I knew we were having no luck in Chicago, so if nothing else, at least we'd be warm.

**Koichi, how did you hook up with Wayne and Ken?**

**KOICHI FUKUDA:** My old band was rehearsing in the same building as them. So I knew what kind of sound they had because every time I walked by their studio, I could hear them playing. I heard heavy guitar sounds and some programming sounds coming out of that room, and I thought, "Wow, I could do something with these guys." I had my computer hooked up in my old studio, and one day I invited them over and showed them what

board, and I was really into Michael Schenker and Neal Schon at the time.

**Why did you come to the States?**

**KOICHI:** I came here to attend music school. I went to Berklee College of Music in Boston. I was there for years because I had to go to school to stay in the States. After two years in Boston, I realized that I'd always liked the heavy guitar sound, so I went to L.A. in 1990.

**What kind of equipment are you guys running?**

**KOICHI:** Ibanez just made me a guitar that has the DiMarzio Tone Zone pickup. It's based on the RG model. It has a mahogany body and maple top with just one humbucker and one volume control. It's a pretty simple guitar but I like it.

**WAYNE:** My rig is extremely simple. I'm a firm believer in simplicity and the "less is more" philosophy. I use a Gibson Gothic V with Seymour Duncan distortion pickups. I run it through a Boss noise suppressor pedal into a Marshall VS-100 with a 4x12 Marshall cabinet.

**Why the simpler-is-better philosophy?**

**WAYNE:** I see so many guys who have a 20-space rack filled with crap and all kinds of lights, but their guitar tone sounds like ass. I used to try to get all of these effects units, preamps, and pedals to try and get the ultimate crunch sound, but when it all comes down to it, a Gibson through a high-gain Marshall is the crunchiest, fattest sound you can find. I used to run a JCM 900, but I switched to the Valvestate because it pushes the low end a lot harder.

**So is that how you get that "power grinder crossed with a high-speed drill" sound that permeates the songs on the album?**

**WAYNE:** Yeah, basically. The trick is in the Valvestate amp because it combines a tube preamp with a solid-state power amp. You still get the tube crunch, but the solid-state power amp keeps the low-end real firm.

**How do the two of you balance one another out?**

**WAYNE:** Well, Koichi's all tube. He uses a VHT amp, so the two sounds together are super-thick. Yet the two sounds are slightly different from each other. Most of the

***"I think 'rhythmic trancecore' was our old self-proclaimed title. But lately we've been calling ourselves 'evil disco.'" —Wayne Static***

I had. Wayne had a cool drum machine with him and was programming a very cool beat, so I knew I could work with them.

**What were you doing in Osaka before coming to the States? Were you playing in bands over there?**

**KOICHI:** No, not really. I was just practicing guitar when I was in high school and jamming with friends on old cover songs by bands like Judas Priest and Iron Maiden.

**What drew you to the guitar in the first place?**

**KOICHI:** I played piano when I was a little kid, which eventually led to playing with electronic keyboards. But with keyboards, you have to sit in one place all the time, and I started getting bored, so I started playing guitar when I was in high school. I found that the guitar offered more freedom than the key-



time, we pretty much play the same thing in order to get one big, fat sound. He does a couple of little extra things with effects here and there, but for the most part, we're just going for the huge wall of sound.

**Is that the same way you go about creating the sound in the studio?**

**WAYNE:** For the record, I did a left and right rhythm track with the Valvestate, and Koichi did one track right up the middle.

**Who would you cite as influences?**

**WAYNE:** There are a lot of influences in what we do, which is why we sound different from a lot of bands. Guitar-wise, Tommy Victor from Prong was probably the biggest influence on my guitar style. As far as the rest of the band goes, there





seems to be more electronic influences—everything from old Ministry stuff to Prodigy and Crystal Method. Those things really inspire me.

**So that's where the term "rhythmic trancecore" comes into play?**

**WAYNE:** Yeah. I think "rhythmic trancecore" was our old self-proclaimed title. But lately we've been calling ourselves "evil disco." I think that's a little more descriptive of our music. It's very subtle and dark, and I think the evil disco title reflects the humor a little bit, as well.

**Koichi, what are your influences?**

**KOICHI:** Page Hamilton from Helmet is one. He can turn the guitar into a percussive instrument.

**Is that one of your goals, to stretch the boundaries of guitar so that it becomes a different instrument?**

**KOICHI:** Yeah. That's how we approach our guitar playing. I think Wayne approaches it as a percussive instrument. When we write our songs, the band is like one huge percussive instrument.

**It took you guys about four weeks to record the album, right?**

**WAYNE:** I think it took more like six weeks, because we did about three weeks of tracking and three weeks of mixing. We actually did the drums in our rehearsal space before we went into the studio. We spent about two months on the drum tracks, programming, and keyboards. We were able to really take our

time and make sure that the drum tracks were flawless and totally slammin', exactly how we wanted them. Because all the electronic stuff and drums were done prior to entering the studio, we saved a lot of time.

**What do you guys do on tour to occupy the downtime?**


**WAYNE:** All of us are different. Our drummer is always reading in his bunk. Tony, the bass player, plays video games a lot. Koichi and I usually hide out in the back lounge and work on our electronic toys, working on new ideas, and doing some recording. We recorded a Ministry cover, "Burning Inside," while we were in Chicago. We're gonna record a song for the *Nativity in Black Part 2* Sabbath tribute, so we've been working on ideas for that. We're thinking about doing a remix of "Embryo," which is actually just an acoustic guitar intro to one of their other songs. We're thinking of sampling that, looping it, and building on it with a heavy electronic drumbeat and some heavy guitar riffs. We're also thinking about doing "Behind the Wall of Sleep." Either way, we're really gonna try to turn the song into our own and make it sound more like Static-X.

**Do you have a preference between being locked away in the studio or playing live?**

**WAYNE:** I really hate recording. Sometimes it's exciting to hear the finished product, but for the most part it's kind of nerve wracking to get your performance perfect. I enjoy the challenge of trying to make all the knobs and electronic stuff work in your favor, but I hate the guitar-performance aspect of being in the studio. Playing live is what it's all about for this band. It's always been about playing live for us. We make everything work live before we even bother thinking about recording anything. Every song on the record, except the last two, was played in front of an audience before we recorded them. When you do things that way, you tend to find out which songs are really good and which songs aren't. The ones that hold up after a month or two of playing shows are the ones that make it to the studio.

**KOICHI:** That's a hard question. It's hard to choose. Working in the studio is great for songwriting. But the live show is a place to present the songs to the audience, so that's a lot of fun, too. When we write songs in the studio, we imagine how the riff will work with the audience—how they'll move their bodies to the riff.

**So the audience is always in your mind, even when you are in the studio?**

**KOICHI:** Exactly. 





AUTHENTIC TRANSCRIPTIONS  
WITH NOTES AND TABLATURE

# THE BEST ROCK COLLECTIONS



## '50s GUITAR CLASSICS

25 hits: Hound Dog • I'm a Man • Mystery Train • Peggy Sue • Ramrod • Rumble • Sleepwalk • Susie-Q.  
00690214 .....\$14.95

## '60s GUITAR CLASSICS

25 classic hits: Born to Be Wild • Brown Eyed Girl • Evil Ways • Hey Joe • Secret Agent Man • more.  
00690206 .....\$15.95

## '70s GUITAR CLASSICS

25 songs: All Right Now • Changes • Free Ride • Iron Man • Layla • Money • Walk This Way • more.  
00690207 .....\$17.95

## '80s GUITAR CLASSICS

25 hits from the 1980s: Addicted to Love • Brass in Pocket • Money for Nothing • Pride and Joy • Should I Stay or Should I Go • Sweet Child O' Mine • more.  
00690208 .....\$15.95

## '80s FLASHBACK

22 songs: Devil Inside • Eye of the Tiger • Hold Me Now • Jessie's Girl • Maniac • Time After Time.  
00690211 .....\$14.95

## ACOUSTIC GUITAR CLASSICS

12 songs: And I Love Her • Angie • Dust in the Wind • Melissa • More Than a Feeling • Norwegian Wood • Patience • You've Got a Friend • more.  
00690151 .....\$14.95

## ACOUSTIC ROCK IN THE '90s

12 hits: All I Want • Here and Now • My Friends • Name • Tears in Heaven • Wonderwall • more.  
00690155 .....\$14.95

## BEST OF '90s ACOUSTIC ROCK

Barely Breathing • Change the World • Crash into Me • Don't Speak • Loser • Mr. Jones • What I Got • 9 more.  
00690312 .....\$14.95

## ALTERNATIVE ROCK COLLECTION

16 songs: Black Hole Sun • Buddy Holly • Come as You Are • Girlfriend • Losing My Religion • Supernova • Zombie • more.  
00690060 .....\$19.95

## BEST OF CONTEMPORARY ROCK

Book/CD Pack

Complete transcriptions plus a CD with 48 tracks including half-speed demos, effects settings, performance notes and more. Includes: Barely Breathing • Come Down • The Distance • Where It's At • You Were Meant for Me • more.  
00690220 .....\$17.95

## BEST OF MODERN ROCK

Book/CD Pack

A songbook plus a CD with 44 tracks, including isolated guitar parts and reduced speed demos. 9 songs: Freak • If You Could Only See • The Impression That I Get • Semi-Charmed Life • more.  
00690221 .....\$17.95

## NEW ROCK COLLECTION

14 hits: Awake • Hey Man Nice Shot • Molly (Sixteen Candles) • Name • Sick of Myself • What Would You Say.  
00690119 .....\$19.95

## BRITISH INVASION GUITAR CLASSICS

14 Brit hits: For Your Love • I Can See for Miles • My Generation • Not Fade Away • more.  
00690213 .....\$14.95

## CONTEMPORARY ROCK HITS

10 transcriptions: Change the World • Counting Blue Cars • Crash into Me • Free • You Learn • more.  
00690201 .....\$12.95

## GREATEST ROCK STANDARDS

22 top songs: My Generation • Rock and Roll All Nite • Takin' Care of Business • You Really Got Me • more.  
00690254 .....\$14.95

## GUITAR TAB '99

15 big hits: Fly Away • Inside Out • Pretty Fly • Slide • Lit Up • Whatever • more.  
00690369 .....\$14.95

## GUITAR TAB '98-'99

14 songs: Adia • Blue on Black • Iris • Thank U • Torn • Tubthumping • more.  
00690335 .....\$14.95

## ROCK GUITAR BIBLE

33 songs: Gloria • Hey Joe • Paranoid • Rebel, Rebel • Start Me Up • Walk This Way • You Really Got Me.  
00690313 .....\$19.95

Contact us now to order!

**MUSIC DISPATCH**

P.O. Box 13920 Milwaukee, WI 53213

[www.musicdispatch.com](http://www.musicdispatch.com)

**1-800-637-2852**

Mon.-Fri. 9am-8pm, Sat. 9am-2pm C.S.T.

Please add \$4.50 for S&H and mention ad code GT141.





# Travis Pick



**W**ith his steady, mellow drawl and easygoing manner, Travis Meeks personifies southern hospitality. Even when assaulted with innumerable interview questions all day long atop the roof of the Belage Hotel on Sunset Boulevard in balmy Los Angeles, he speaks with a mixture of calm intensity and neighborly finesse.

But don't let his rustic southern charm fool you—Travis Meeks is no stereotype. Since *Days of the New* first emerged from Louisville, KY back in 1997, he's been anything but your average guitar-wielding 20-year-old. While *Days of the New* took a bum rap from some folks due to its Alice in Chains-meets-Soundgarden vibe, just as many folks embraced the quartet's music, making worldwide hits of songs like "Touch, Peel and Stand" and "Shelf in the Room." Comparisons to these other modern rock acts came largely due to Meeks' voice, which accentuated his introspective lyrics with a rich, guttural growl. But where the band really veered off from the pack was in its trademark sound: an exclusive reliance on acoustic guitars.

In 1999, Meeks has turned the tide a bit. Sure, he's still aggressively picking acoustic guitars, but little else remains the same. Not only did he spend close to two years writing, arranging, recording, and producing his new album, *Days of the New* (or "The Green Album" as Meeks calls it), but he has made some significant changes both within the structure of the band and in the music. First, he "dumped" the rest of the band. Then he entered the studio (which he and his father had built) and set about creating a sprawling concept album. The result? A 72-minute magnum opus that comes off like The Who's *Quadrophenia* if it had been written by Lynyrd Skynyrd or the Allman Brothers Band.

While *Days of the New*'s sophomore effort literally redefines the term "classic rock"—the album is teeming with lush orchestration, all of which Meeks arranged himself—it still manages to contain the familiar aggressive acoustic guitar sound, making it a logical progression from its predecessor.

Meeks also updated his role within *Days of the New*. For this endeavor, he operated more as a traditional composer/bandleader than the typical rock frontman. Meeks wrote and arranged the whole album, played all the guitar and bass parts, many of the drum parts, and even programmed some of the light electronic embellishments. What's more, he personally hired all the musicians himself. Pretty ambitious for a man barely out of his teens.

**DAYS OF THE NEW FRONT-MAN TRAVIS MEEKS HEADS IN A BOLD NEW DIRECTION, ORCHESTRATING A CONCEPT ALBUM AROUND A MELTING POT OF MUSICAL IDEAS AND HIS HARD-EDGED ACOUSTIC GUITAR STYLE**

# ing

INTERVIEW BY  
SPENCER ABBOTT

PHOTOGRAPHY BY  
SEAN MURPHY





**What prompted you to undertake a "concept" album? I mean, that's a stretch from the more individual song-oriented nature of your last record.**

Well, originally my first record was gonna be a concept record, too. The whole Days of the New thing is a concept within itself. But my first record ended up sounding kind of the same throughout; it was safe. It did sell 1.5 million records, and that's not a bad thing. It was more an introduction saying, "Hey, here I am. I'm a kid, and yes, I'm kind of singin' through my nose half the time, but hey, this is just the beginning." And yeah, there were the Alice in Chains/Soundgarden comparisons, but I was doin' all acoustic material, and I know that most of their acoustic work wasn't nearly as defined as my first stuff. With the first record, I still stood out in my own way to an extent. But it did not lead into a concept. The guitar sound was the same from beginning to end. I wanted to put orchestra parts in songs like "Whimsical" and "Cling," and I wanted "What's Left for Me?" to be bigger and more compact. I also wanted some songs to have more of a groove, but I didn't get to do that. It was kind of like, "Let that go, and let's move on. You can do the next songs that way." It was like whatever gets the treatment, gets the treatment, y'know? And it was the second album that got the treatment.

**What prompted you to go for the full-on, lush orchestration?**

I'm really interested in ethnic music as well as the vibe you used to hear years and years ago. Not the ritzy classical stuff, but the *Conan the Barbarian* stuff. The big, nasty, Transylvanian gothic bam! Big cymbals, timpanis, trumpets, a woodwind section, a brass section, and a string section. I enjoy not just the sounds of these orchestrations, but arranging them, too. I like to get them so chaotic that people say, "Okay, I hear this melody, but this melody is going da-da-da-da-da and this other melody is going three-against-four." You've got 50 things going on at once, and can choose what you want to listen to, instead of, "Here's a song." I'm bored with music today, from A to Z. There's a format: there's radio, and there's MTV. If you want to hear a good song that has melody from beginning to end, has a beat, and has decent vocals and a hook, then you listen to those stations. But if you want to listen to some stuff that has melody and another melody and another melody and another melody on top of that, there's Days of the New. It's a totally different thing; it's a totally different direction.

**Forgive me for saying this, but the sound you've created on the new album is almost retro in a way. It's definitely more akin to the music of the late '70s than to anything that's out there today in the late '90s. It's got that epic, progressive, classic-rock vibe running through it.**



**"ACOUSTIC GUITAR IS VERY MUCH A DIFFERENT INSTRUMENT. SURE, IT'S A GUITAR, BUT IT'S A REAL GUITAR."**

Yeah, it's more rockin' and more nasty. There's a lot of range within the vocals, and the tunings and sounds are different. There are a few guitar parts that intertwine throughout the songs, too. But overall, I can definitely relate when you say that it reminds you of the classic and progressive rock of the '70s, because that's the only time

they really ever experimented with it. This is kind of picking up where they left off. And why they left off from Yes to Zeppelin to Genesis, I have no idea. Maybe they got caught up in the next big song. I guess it's a preference.

**Were you a little afraid of trying to fol-**



**low up the massive success of the first album, especially with a concept album?**

Well, if you listen to the first record, there are a lot of melodies in there that are cool. And you can say, "Alright, here's your hit." And you can condemn Days of the New and say, "Aww, they're sellouts," or you could say, "They're goin' for their radio touch." But if you listen to the rest of the album, there's some cool, weirded-out stuff in there. I wanted to do my whole first record that way. But let's say I did do my whole first record that way—I would still be sittin' back in my hometown. Sometimes you've got to take steps and experiment and learn for yourself about where to go. I don't regret the first record. I like the first record. It could have been a lot different. "Touch, Peel and Stand" was originally an eight-minute song instead of a four-and-a-half minute song. It had a different progression; it was like a Tool-meets-Yes kind of progression. I just rearranged the songs to the formula radio format to be safe. I don't regret that. I learned from it. I might do a song on the next album that's really simple, and maybe the rest of the album's not. Maybe the rest of the album's got a lot of gut to it, and not as progressive. I think the next album could be very progressive, but I might experiment with other things as well.

**Are you at all afraid the album's going to be too complex for the average music listener—that the fans of the first album might think it's essentially a 72-minute song broken up into 14 movements?**

Well, I think the people who pick up the album and say, "Y'know what? I don't get this," are the people I don't want as fans. The people who do get it are the people I want as fans. Whether it's 50,000 people, 10,000 people, or only two people, I feel I've lived up to the name Days of the New.

**Who or what would you cite as major influences?**

Well, I like oriental music—not just Japanese or Korean, but all of it. I also like Celtic music and Middle Eastern music. The end of "Provider" has a Middle Eastern flavor, like walking through a village filled with camels and stuff. It's like the more uplifting, wild, crazy, dance-around music for those people. If you go back and listen to the

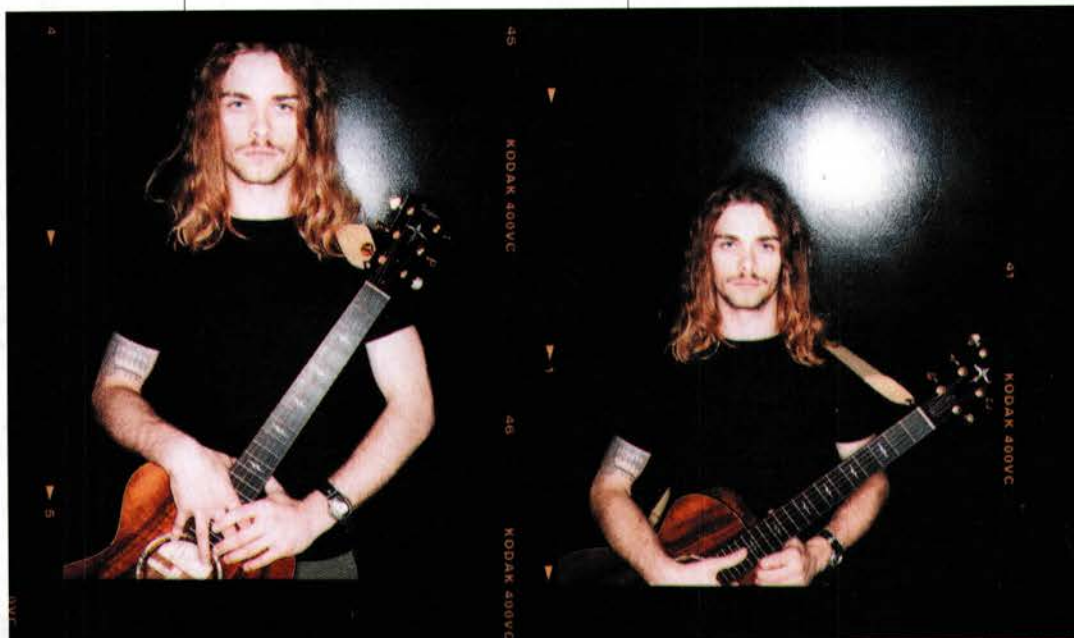
*Conan the Barbarian* soundtrack, you'll hear some similarities. Basil Poledouris [Conan composer] and Stravinsky were definitely influences of mine. I don't want to go all the way into that sound, though, because I love a groove. There are times where you can be progressive, but sometimes it's too much. I prefer to set a groove and have melodies for each individual to enjoy and to have different kinds of music to hit different feelings.

**What do you see being wrong with music today? What's missing from the equation?**

Spirituality. Being able to connect with the music. If you listen to songs like "Stairway to Heaven" and "The End," they can take you into another world. Music doesn't do that anymore. It seems like it's all beat, groove, and shake your booty. You

**Now you've got Ray Rizzo and Craig Wagner playing drums and guitar, respectively.**

I can see where the fans are like, "Oh man, is it a band, or is it Travis? Or is it a new band? What is it?" Days of the New is not me. Days of the New is Days of the New. It's yours. It's everybody's. I don't own Days of the New. I own the name legally, so nobody will mess with it; I'm the keeper of Days of the New. But Days of the New is a gift. You might have to pay 15 bucks for it, but damn, there's a lot of hard work put into it. Regardless of what happens, I want something fluid within Days of the New that keeps it grounded, where you can listen 20 years later and say, "That's Days of the New." Twenty years ago, you could listen and say, "That's Aerosmith," and you can still listen today and say, "That's Aerosmith."



can't get off in that world with the tunings and the weird stuff. Fans aren't loyal anymore, and artists aren't really loyal anymore either. And I know that some people might say, "Well, you went from a band format to a solo artist format." Naw, I now have a band that I want to stick with. I've got amazing jazz musicians and a guitar player that plays a seven-string with his fingers, from bluegrass to jazz to classical. And my drummer is like tst-tst-tst-tst [emulating light snare brushwork]. He's all over the place and has a hard hit, too. So they're versatile.

**Now that we're on the subject, there are probably a lot of people wondering what's going on with your band. You effectively broke up with Todd Whitener, Jesse Vest, and Matt Taul, the guys you made the first album with.**

**I understand that you spent a year writing the material and then a year in the studio.**

Yeah, I wrote for a while. I had a couple songs written and demoed around the same time I recorded the first record. But then we went out on tour, and I was like, "Screw this touring crap. I want to go make a record. I've got some energy." This vibe was comin' to mind, and it was like, "I'm goin' into this thing all out. I got something I have to get out of my system." And it took ultimately two years to do this record.

**I heard that you and your dad built a studio in Louisville specifically to record this record. What prompted that?**

Yeah, I have my own studio, Distillery Sound Studios. I could be right at home. I could stay up all night, and keep any sched-



ule I wanted. The engineer could be there or not. I could go in and tool some stuff or whatever it is we did at the time. It was "hands on." It was right there, and I did the record.

**So, did you prefer having all of that creative freedom?**

Hell yeah. I stayed there pretty much all the time. I live there now. My house is on the market, and I've got all my belongings in the studio.

**Do you see music as being a preoccupation?**

A preoccupation is when you run out of things to do. I haven't run out of things to do. I'm just finding out what music is all about.

**Do you play music because you want to, or because you have to?**

Both. I have to play in order to live, and I want to play in order to live. It's like eating. It just feels natural. Yeah, it took a lot of effort, but in a way that's different than you would think. For example, coming up with the orchestrations on this album was really natural to me 'cause that's what's in my head. It's not natural to me to go sit down and write a pop song; it's forced, very forced.

**When you say you hear**

Yeah.

**It's like you've tried to capture the electric vibe through acoustic guitar.**

Yeah, I did that on the first record, too.

**What's your affinity with acoustic guitars? Generally, acoustic guitars are rel-**

tiful. It's more of an ethnic instrument—like a violin; it's been around for years. I know a lot of bands have messed around with acoustic guitar, but did they really get the point across? Or was it just an element? Did they really play it like they knew what they were doing? Did it really sound like they were hitting it? The acoustic guitar just hasn't

been used to its potential. It's been neglected for awhile. Sure, there are the folksy elements, but there's a lot more complexity to it.

**Are you self-taught?**

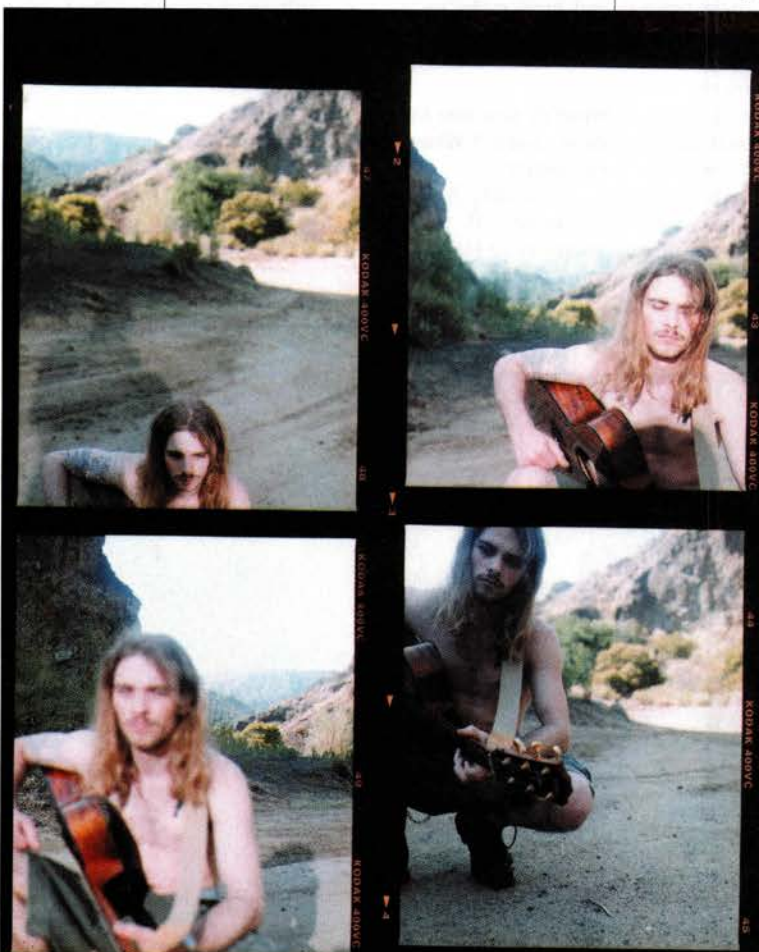
Yeah. My dad taught me "Knockin' on Heaven's Door," G-D-C, or G-D-Am. That was when I was about 11. He taught me some other chords to play with, and then I started pickin' out "Fade to Black" and some Metallica stuff. I started out playing electric, heavy metal. You know what? I do plan on doing an electric album—a whole electric album full of power chords and speed metal kind of stuff.

**Isn't that blazing solo at the end of "I Think" electric guitar?**

Naw, it's an acoustic.

**So is there any electric guitar on this album?**

No. That's an acoustic guitar plugged into a distortion pedal. I used a combination of a Fender, an Ibanez Tube Screamer, and a



**"I HAVE TO PLAY IN ORDER TO LIVE, AND I WANT TO PLAY IN ORDER TO LIVE. IT'S LIKE EATING. IT JUST FEELS NATURAL."**

**the stuff in your head, you're talking Mozart-type stuff, right, where you hear all the notes and arrangements?**

I have the third album in my head right now. I'm humming it all the time. I'm ready to go cut it. I gotta tour the second record, but the third record's gonna be in the making. And I want to do an all-electric, seven-song EP that would be an interlude to the third record. Heavy stuff, more like Pantera and older kind of speed-metal—*And Justice for All* meets *Cleaving* meets *Far Beyond Driven* kind of stuff.

**So, if the EP's going to be ragin' full-on, where does that leave the third album? Will it once again be acoustic-based?**

**egated to the old-school folk singers, not aggressive young bucks like yourself.**

I'll try not to ramble on here and get right to the point, because I do tend to ramble on. It's kind of like I know people will say, "Travis Meeks is trying to be different on purpose." I know the assumptions of what people could possibly think. Does it matter? To an extent. Some people might say that they don't care what anybody thinks, but I do—to an extent. 'Cause if it wasn't for people, I wouldn't be here.

Acoustic guitar is very much a different instrument. Sure, it's a guitar, but it's a real guitar. On electric, you have to control all the noise. Acoustic guitar is a lot more beau-

tiful. If you really listen to it, it's got a different tone than an electric. If you go with an electric, you get more of a solid-state vibe. With the acoustic, you get that woody, rich tone.

**Let's talk about your equipment. What do you play?**

Taylor. I've experimented a lot and discovered that Taylor is a percussive acoustic guitar. It's not a blues guitar. Taylors are a totally different thing. It's a more sophisticated-sounding, focused instrument.

**Did you use Taylors exclusively on the album?**

For the most part. I also used a Tacoma

*Continued on page 156*



# Rock Hard and Heavy!

with today's top selling guitar tab folios available from Note Service Music



## ANTHRAX

Persistence of Time  
(00660227) \$18.95

Titles are: Time • Blood • Keep It in the Family • In My World • Gridlock • Intro to Reality • Belly of the Beast • Got the Time • H8 Red • One Man Stands • Discharge.



## DEF LEPPARD

Vault  
(PG9601) \$22.95

Fifteen Def Leppard greats including: Bringin' on the Heartbreak • Hysteria • Two Steps Behind • Animal • Armageddon It • Foolin' • Let's Get Rocked • Love Bites • Photograph • Pour Some Sugar on Me • Rock of Ages.



## IRON MAIDEN

Iron Maiden  
(P1064GTX) \$22.95

Titles include: The Ides of March • Murders in the Rue Morgue • Prodigal Son • Strange World • Charlotte the Harlot • Invaders • Hallowed Be Thy Name • Where Eagles Dare • Revelations • Quest for Fire.



## KORN

Follow the Leader  
(0308B) \$21.95

Titles are: It's On • Freak on a Leash • Got the Life • Dead Bodies Everywhere • Children of the Korn • B.B.K. • Pretty • All in the Family • Reclaim My Place • Justin • Seed • Camelotosis • My Gift to You • Earache My Eye.



## LIMP BIZKIT

Three Dollar Bill, Yall\$  
(PG9901) \$22.95

Titles are: Pollution • Counterfeit • Stuck • Nobody ♥s Me • Sour • Stalemate • Clunk • Faith • Stink Finger • Indigo Flow • Leech • Everything.

## PANTERA

Guitar Anthology Series  
(0223B) \$24.95

Titles include: Cowboys from Hell • Mouth for War • This Love • Walk • Becoming • Shedding Skin • Strength Beyond Strength • 13 Steps to Nowhere • Drag the Waters • The Great Southern Trendkill • War Nerve • I Can't Hide • Where You Come From.

## ROB ZOMBIE

Hellbilly Deluxe  
(0317B) \$19.95

Titles include: The Ballad of Resurrection and Rosa Whore • The Beginning of the End • Demonoid Phenomenon • Dragula • How to Make a Monster • Living Dead Girl • Meet the Creeper • Perversion 99 • Superbeast • What Lurks on Channel X.

## SCORPIONS

Pure Instinct  
(5033A) \$23.95

Selections include: Wild Child • But the Best for You • Does Anyone Know • Stone in My Shoe • When You Came into My Life • Where the River Flows • Time Will Call Your Name • You and I • Are You the One?

## SMASH MOUTH

Fush Yu Mang  
(PG9726) \$21.95

Titles are: Beer Goggles • Disconnect the Dots • Flo • The Fonz • Heave-Ho • Let's Rock • Nervous in the Alley • Padrino • Pet Names • Push • Walkin' on the Sun • Why Can't We Be Friends.

## TESTAMENT

Low  
(P1090GTX) \$24.95

Titles include: Low • Legions (In Hiding) • Hail Mary • Trail of Tears • Shades of War • P.C. • Dog Faced Gods • All I Could Bleed and more.

## VAN HALEN

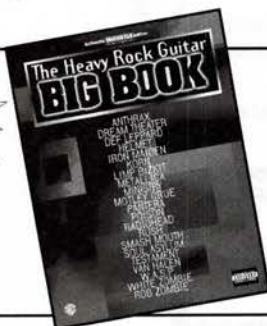
Guitar Anthology Series  
(PG9531) \$24.95

This 30 song anthology contains: And the Cradle Will Rock • Beautiful Girls • Best of Both Worlds • Dance the Night Away • Finish What Ya Started • Hot for Teacher • Jamie's Cryin' • Oh, Pretty Woman • Panama • Runnin' with the Devil • When It's Love • Why Can't This Be Love and more.

## WHITE ZOMBIE

Astro-Creep: 2000  
(PG9535) \$21.95

This album-matching folio includes: More Human Than Human • Blood, Milk and Sky • Blur the Technicolor • El Phantasmo and the Chicken-Run • Blast-O-Rama • I, Zombie and more.



## The Heavy Rock Guitar Big Book

(0341B) \$24.95

Over 40 of the heaviest songs from today's heavy hitters! Titles from Dream Theater • Helmet • Korn • Limp Bizkit • Metallica • Pantera • Rob Zombie and many more!

**NOTE SERVICE MUSIC 1-800-628-1528 Dept.G010A**

Make check or money order payable to:  
**NOTE SERVICE MUSIC**  
Dept. G010A, 15800 NW 48th Ave., Miami, FL 33014  
FL residents add applicable sales tax.  
In US add \$5/order shipping & handling.

IN EUROPE  
call 44-181-550-0577

VISA AND MASTERCARD ACCEPTED

FOREIGN ORDERS  
add \$12 for first item, \$5 per item thereafter.  
Customer is responsible for all local importation fees/taxes.  
Do not send cash. Payment must accompany  
order and must be in U.S. funds.

**NOTE**  
service music

Name _____	Country _____	Qty. _____	Product # _____	Price _____	Subtotal _____
Address _____ Apt. # _____					Sales Tax _____
City _____	State _____	Zip _____			Shipping _____
<input type="checkbox"/> Visa <input type="checkbox"/> MC Card # _____ Exp. _____					Total Due _____
Signature _____		Phone # _____			



# DEW

**As a member of Soundgarden, he helped ignite the Seattle grunge scene, writing some of the most innovative guitar riffs of the past decade. But feeling a need to stretch out as a songwriter, **CHRIS CORNELL** has shifted gears and is prepared to deliver his vocal-rich solo debut, **Euphoria Morning**.**

**"I** didn't sit down and make a decision to open myself up to the world on this record," explains Chris Cornell. "If it happened, it just happened naturally."

Listening to Cornell's solo debut, *Euphoria Morning*, it's evident that the ex-Soundgarden frontman was right in his instincts. Though the disc is still driven by crafty guitar work, and comparisons with his former band are inevitable, the album's 12 tracks function more as a showcase for Cornell's compositional brilliance and devastating voice. "The one thing that I did plan on was making more of a 'vocal' record," Cornell reveals. "The songs are somewhat written around the vocals, and in doing that, the lyrics are also pushed out front, which I think makes the record more intimate and personal."

While the 35-year-old artist has chosen to focus more on his vocals, the guitar still plays a crucial role in his songwriting. "I was never somebody that went after the guitar as an instrument to be a 'guitar player'," Cornell confesses. "I picked up the guitar to write songs. But at the same time, I'm the guy that obsesses over guitar sounds and guitar parts when I'm recording. I'm always aiming to find the right 'texture' and 'feel' to support the song."

On *Euphoria Morning*, Cornell has teamed with longtime friends and members of the band Eleven, Alain Johannes (guitar), Natasha Shneider (keyboards), and Greg Upchurch (drums), to take the guitar and other instruments and paint a unique variety of musical soundscapes. In fact, the entire album was recorded in Johannes' and Shneider's house-turned-studio where, tonight, Cornell and company begin rehearsals for their upcoming tour. Amidst an assortment of one-of-a-kind instruments, vintage amplifiers, and high-tech recording gear, we found ourselves at ground zero—the exact same spot where *Euphoria Morning* was immortalized on a computer hard drive.

**Interview by Dale Turner • Photography by Jay Blakesberg**

# Debuting









**After Soundgarden disbanded in 1996, did you start writing immediately, or did you take some time to reflect and plot your next move?**

I took a little bit of time off. But I also had years of four- and eight-track home demo recordings, so I started going through those, thinking that maybe I should release some of those songs—to get a lot of the old stuff out of the way first and make a record of brand-new material later. I spent a couple months working on different songs, trying to update them, but that didn't really work out for me. They were songs from a different time: They no longer meant as much to me, plus I felt like I had grown a lot as a songwriter since then. So, after a couple months of going through that stuff, I just decided to forget about it and start from scratch. I'm really not sure how long that process took, but once I started writing I didn't look back.

**During that period, you contributed a song to the *Great Expectations* soundtrack.**

That was at the beginning, when I wrote "Sweet Sunshower." That was the first thing I did, as far as actually working on something to be released.

**You were also credited as *Il Dottore Di Musica* on the posthumous Jeff Buckley release *Sketches for My Sweetheart the Drunk* around that same time. What was your role in the release of that record?**

Well, I think that everybody really wanted to release something to Jeff's fans, but there was nothing finished, and that made everybody pretty uncomfortable because we got the sense that the record company was going to release something anyway. So Jeff's bandmates, friends, and his mother were all working together to make sure that whatever got released was as close to something that Jeff would have

wanted as they could get. I think that I was asked to be a part of it just as an "outside voice," in case there was some serious decision that they weren't sure about. But as it turned out, I didn't really do a whole lot. There was really nothing to do except pick out songs, and they didn't need me for that.

I think the hardest part about it was the fact that it wasn't long after he died that we were doing it, so everyone was being really cautious and really careful, but nobody was in the right frame of mind to make confident decisions. It was a pretty strange time.

**I understand that "Wave Goodbye" on your new record, *Euphoria Morning*, is a tribute to Jeff Buckley.**

That is true. We were good friends, and we had a lot in common, in terms of the situations that we were in. It's pretty rare to be able to call someone up on the phone and explain what you're going through as a songwriter, or a singer, or a bandmate, or what you're going through with the music industry, and have somebody totally understand everything that you're talking about. I think that was the main part of our relationship: We were on some sort of common ground. That was the basis of it, really, along with being fans of each other's music.

***Euphoria Morning* exhibits deeper emotion and more vulnerability than much of your previous work.**

I think that's up to the listener. For me, as a writer, it's not something that I did on purpose. The lyrics tend to reflect the music, and vice versa. I wanted to put my best foot forward, so the vocals are up front, and the songs were written to support the vocal melodies.

**Did you write the lyrics first?**

No. I don't think I've ever done that. I'll have lyrical ideas—like an idea for a title of a song where I know what I want to say, based on the

***"A lot of people think of technology as being 'corporate,' meaning not grassroots; it's not punk rock. But those people are completely***





feeling of that title—and then, as I'm writing the music, something will come up, and I'll realize that it's perfect for that idea. But I've never written lyrics before the music because music requires a certain phrasing and certain feelings, and the lyrics really need to be connected to the music somehow. So I've had numerous lyrical ideas without music, then waited for the song to appear that supported that idea, and wrote the lyrics to fit the song. And sometimes lyrics and music happen simultaneously.

**Most of the songs on this disc sound like they might have originated from nothing more than the combination of your voice and an acoustic guitar.**

Yeah. A lot of it was that way: me sitting and playing acoustic. I would often just sit in my studio playing a clean electric while wearing headphones. I'd have an amp miked in another room, play with this big warm sound, and come up with things, or play other songs and just entertain myself until I felt like writing. My theory has always been that the best thing to do—for anybody writing, or for people that worry about "writer's block"—is just sit with a guitar and play. The longer you sit with a guitar, the more likely something is going to happen—even if it's just sitting and playing some-

**it's not organic; it's missing the boat."**

one else's songs or goofing around. Eventually, something will come out that you like.

**I was surprised when I didn't hear any songs in the occasional 7/8 or 9/8 meter—Soundgarden trademarks—on this record. The majority seems to be more along the lines of 4/4, 3/4, and 6/8 time signatures. Was that a conscious decision?**

I think it's just moods. When Soundgarden did *Ultramega OK*, there was a lot of weird time signature stuff. Then *Louder Than Love* was much more rhythmically straightforward, and *Badmotorfinger* had a lot of really weird time signature changes. I think it's the same thing as going from periods where I'll write really aggressive music, and periods where I'll write more ethereal music—it's just what I'm into at the time, getting bored with one thing and trying another. But probably the biggest difference is that none of the songs, except for one, are really "riff-oriented." I think strange time signatures lend themselves more to riff-oriented songs. But approaching songwriting more for the support of the vocals and the melody, it seemed to be in 3/4 or 4/4 much of the time.

**I realize that whenever somebody hears your voice over heavy music they'll probably compare it to Soundgarden, but would you agree that "Mission" is probably the**

# PARTNERS IN EUPHORIA

**Q&A with Chris Cornell's co-producer and guitarist, Alain Johannes**

*What steps did you take to help capture the particular sound Chris was after with Euphoria Morning?*

Chris has impeccable ears, and what he wants is so clear in his mind. But he also knows how to search—he's got a great nose, so he knows when we're going in the wrong direction. We started in July of last year, and basically over six or seven months—with tiny little breaks in between—recorded the whole album here at the house. Chris, Natasha, and I produced it, wrote a few songs together, and had a wonderful experience being as creative as we possibly could, without the pressures of a commercial studio.

We wanted to make sure that everything was beautifully orchestrated, but we were careful with our choice of instruments, choosing them for their character and how they fit overall with the song. And Chris's voice has such a beautiful timbre that it's difficult to hear by the time you poke through a very heavy and layered sound; the full richness of his voice doesn't become apparent. So we were really careful about the sonic placement of things. We would take a chord progression and split it into several smaller triads or bits and then assign it over the whole range—from the bass, to several guitars, to the organ, to whatever—yet leave enough space for the vocal to breathe properly. We wanted the vocals to be as in-your-face as possible.

*There are tons of unique guitar sounds on this record. What are some of the unorthodox techniques that you and Chris experimented with?*

Chris used a drill on "Mission"—where it almost sounds like bowed glass [1:07-1:17]. He had a drill with a buffer on it, and he would use it as a pick. The drill would excite the string, producing this funny, glassy sound. I think he used that on "Preaching the End of the World" as well. We would try anything. On "Wave Goodbye," the slide guitar sound that's going from right to left, that's a butter knife. But it had to be the right kind [laughs]—some knives sounded too bright, some were too dark.

I always had to make sure that some kind of recording was going on because there were several great sounds that just popped up—usually in the guest room, which is where the majority of the amps were set up. And I always had a DAT ready with a mic, and sometimes you'd capture it, sometimes you wouldn't. There was an incredible day where this cricket was making some amazing sound, and every time we'd try to record him he would change and do something that wasn't so hot. Then we'd go away, and he'd start again—he basically told us he didn't want to be part of it [laughs].

I'm very used to hearing ambient sounds and hearing their musical applications—it's another tool for composition, another sound for a song. And because all the songs stand on their own as acoustic guitar and vocal, there was actually quite a bit of space in the sonic landscape to plant stuff and watch it grow.

*You played a lot of guitar on this record. Did Chris give you free reign to do whatever you wanted, or did he sometimes coach you to go after a particular vibe?*

It wasn't so much of a "coaching thing," it was



more of a silent understanding of what was required. Chris is an amazing guitar player to me because he's got this incredible feel. The way he plays has a "breathing" quality that comes from his understanding of the song from the inside, and from being the singer of the song. On the couple of songs where I played acoustic, like "Preaching the End of the World" and "Follow My Way," it was actually pretty difficult because his feel is so important. I would have to become that person for that song—which was hard, not having written it and not having had it come from inside me—and it actually took a couple of days of living with the part itself.

*There are some pretty trippy solos on this record. The solo in "Steel Rain" almost sounds like a cross between Allan Holdsworth and Brian Setzer with all that wild tremolo bar vibrato.*

I've incorporated the tremolo into my playing to the point where I'm always holding it. I prefer the Jazzmaster I; it can be pulled up and down, and it's not as severe as other tremolos. And except for a couple of strumming things, whatever parts I played—including all my solos—I played with my fingers; I didn't use a pick. I've been experimenting with pulling at the strings and hitting them with my nails because you can actually do a lot more with your fingers. I just wanted to approach it that way—especially when I'm playing a guitar with single-coil pickups—it just speaks so much better.

*You're playing some interesting blues phrases in "When I'm Down."*

That whole solo is triple-tracked; I wanted that thick sound. I love the way the Beatles' vocals sounded when they were double- or triple-tracked; they have a certain imperfection and a certain thickness. George Harrison used to do a lot of that—doubling the solo—usually when there was a "set" part. And I would never stick a chorus or a doubler effect on something to get that sound because it's completely different. So in this case, something came out of my head, and then I had to learn it again, which is really difficult for me because I never play the same thing twice—a blessing and a problem. My playing is really all ear-based; I never really studied. I love discovering and never really getting inside the instrument in a very academic way. For me, music has to be as mysterious as it was when I was a kid, at all times, even though the more time passes, the more I've become a musician. I'm just trying to stay as fresh as possible. When I play, it always feels like I'm about to fall off my stool or the edge of a cliff. I like that dangerous feeling. —DT



**most "Soundgarden-esque" track on this disc?**

Yeah, completely. That's the feeling that I get from that song. And again, that song's a riff, basically. That's also one of my favorite things to do: playing a one-riff song. It's cathartic, it's fun to listen to, and it has a drive to it no matter what tempo it's at. It's just a feeling that you get from it, where it kind of draws you into the song and you just stay in that space, which is really cool.

**Is there any particular meaning behind the album's title, *Euphoria Morning*?**

Well, it's more of a "feeling," and those two words show up a couple of different times in different songs. But it's always been difficult for me to title a record because most of the records I've made have been fairly eclectic musically—all the Soundgarden records were, and this record is, definitely. To choose a title that represents all the songs on a record is pretty difficult to do, but the feeling of *Euphoria Morning*, to me, is inclusive of everything.

**I understand the song "Sweet Euphoria" was originally called "Euphoria Morning."**

Yeah, but spelled with a "u"—it was "Mourning," like "mourning someone's passing." And I didn't like the idea of "Euphoria Mourning" as a title, but "Euphoria Morning"—as in "tomorrow morning"—I liked a lot. I also didn't want any confusion between the title of the record and the title of that song.

When the title of a record is the same as a song on the record people always call it the "title track." And I've never liked that idea. I don't think that there's a record I've made where I felt like one song was the title track—a song that represents the record and is the main focus with the other songs simply there for support. I don't write that way.

**Most of "Sweet Euphoria" is driven by the combination of an acoustic guitar and your vocals. Is there any reason why that track's more "naked" than the rest of those appearing on this record?**

I wasn't sure if I wanted that song on the record actually, and I made that decision after most of the record was finished. I was listening to a demo of that song—I recorded it with a Gretsch Chet Atkins hollowbody in my home studio—and felt like it would be a great interlude in the middle of a record where there are a lot of songs with complexity. There's a lot of "layering" on this record, and it just felt like a breath of fresh air. And it really worked out in that context because there was no need to re-record it. I can't imagine that adding other instruments would've helped it any. But I think it was important to include something like that, because it's also a big part of what I do. I think a lot of people were expecting the whole record to sound more like "Seasons" [from the *Singles* soundtrack] or something—like I would run around and play shows with a harmonica and an acoustic guitar. That's a part of

what I do, but it's not something that I want to do 12 times on a record.

**How did you end up collaborating with the members of the band Eleven on this record?**

When Soundgarden was first formed, Kim Thayil worked at KCMU—the college radio station at the University of Washington—and he would get a lot of pretty obscure records. He got an advance copy of Alain's band, What Is This—I think Jack Irons and Hillel Slovak were in that band—and brought it to rehearsal one day and said, "You gotta check out this guy. He's an amazing guitar player and an amazing singer." I liked it a lot, and I loved Alain's voice, but I didn't really hear much of him after that—me being in Seattle and him being in Los Angeles.

Then one day, I think it was in 1991, I had MTV on and I was in the other room, and all of a sudden I heard this voice and thought, "That's that guy!"—'cause Alain has such a distinctive sound. Sure enough, it was an Eleven video. So we contacted them right away and played a couple shows with them. Then, over the years, we did two different tours with them—one in the U.S. and one in Europe—and we became friends that way.

After the European tour of 1996, Alain and Natasha invited me to come and hang out with them for a couple weeks, so I did. And in that period, we started working on "Sweet Sunshower," did a version of "Ave Maria" for a Christmas benefit record on A&M, and I sang on one of their songs. Since we already had this musical relationship starting, and it was going really well, I made the decision to make this record with them. And having people to play with and collaborate with was really great. The last thing that I wanted to do was be a "solo artist" that sits in a room and auditions musicians that I've never met before who are supposed to play my songs. To me, that seems totally impersonal. And people who I don't know are gonna have an inaccurate perception of what I do. I circumvented that entirely because these people are my friends, and our perceptions of what my record should sound like are pretty similar.

**You were in Soundgarden from 1984 to 1997. What was it like working with new musicians for the first time in years?**

Well, in a sense, it felt similar in that it was very natural. We didn't seem to have to figure each other out very much, we just collaborated naturally—there were no rifts or problems with each other's perceptions of the music or anything else. So it was really kind of a seamless transition, and I didn't think about it too much. When things are going really well, I tend to not analyze them. If they're going badly, then I'll sit and brood on it for a long time. But things happened so quickly and were so positive all the time that we just basically charged forward.

**How was being able to record the album in Alain's home studio helpful to the process?**

It was helpful in that when you have an idea of the moment, you can record it immediately and hear how it sounds in the song—no matter what time of the day or night. I didn't have to go through the process of getting dressed, eating, getting in a car, and driving across town to a studio where there are people waiting, setting things up, and plugging things in—especially for a simple guitar line or something. I could just go record it.

Part of it is the time, too; some studios are like \$2,500 a day, and there's a staff that you're paying. In some ways, that can really squeeze somebody into being very creative immediately, but the "openness" to





just relax and try things, or just sit around until ideas come to you, isn't there in that situation. I think that home recording will be something that a lot of people opt to do in the next several years, because it's more affordable than ever, and the capability is greater than a lot of professional studios. And my feeling is that a lot of people will be able to make really amazing recordings at home, if they're talented. It'll bring the process closer to the person; that whole era of the "power producers," the huge production, and the enormous record budgets will be over. And that, combined with the ability for people to sell their music over the Internet, will become revolutionary, really.

A lot of people think of technology as being "corporate," meaning it's not organic; it's not grassroots; it's not punk rock. But those people are completely missing the boat. I think that technology is going to enable people to make their own decisions, do their own things in their own time, be able to afford to do it, and be in total control.

**Are there any songs on this record where you only sang and left all the guitar work to Alain?**

Yeah, there are two or three. I played all the guitars on the songs that I had completed demos of before we recorded the album because I already knew what I wanted. The songs that I didn't have time to demo, we would take the basic idea, record drums and a couple of instruments just as reference, and then start adding and sculpting after that.

Typically, before we would start a song, I would just kind of sit with

get these huge, warm sounds. But that also takes away from the intimacy of hearing fingers on the strings—knowing that there's actually a human being behind the guitar playing it. And it's so easy, with a nice old guitar—like an old Telecaster or an old Gretsch—played through an old Fender amp, if the part's played well and with feeling. You can't beat it. You could be in the most expensive studio in the world and have the most expensive equipment, and it wouldn't sound as good.

**In "Flutter Girl," there's a figure after the guitar solo where you're applying vibrato to the lowest notes of each arpeggiated chord, creating an almost "sitar-like" vibe.**

I think that's Alain. It's actually kinda hard to keep track of, because there are songs, like on "Moonchild," where we both played on it. In that song, I played the main rhythm part in the verses, then Alain used the same guitar and played the choruses—as if it was one performance. My feel was better on the first half, and his feel was better on the other half. However you can get the job done, you just do it. And it was fun, because if one person got frustrated, the other person could jump in. So it's not like you have to sit there and think, "Well, I gotta go home and practice for a week on guitar because it's not happening." You can just hand off the ball, and the other guy will run with it. Alain's a brilliant guitar player.

**In "Follow My Way," there's a string section playing a melody**

***"To choose a title that represents all the songs on a record is pretty difficult to do, but the feeling of Euphoria Morning, to me, is inclusive of everything."***

a cup of coffee for about an hour and try to imagine where the song could be and what we could do, and then we would add those things. Every song was approached from a pretty sparse standpoint: We didn't start attacking every one, trying millions of ideas. I tried to keep things relatively straightforward. And then, day after day, we would go back to different songs that seemed to need something—we'd talk about it over breakfast, come up with a couple ideas, and do it. Or if there was a song that needed a part somewhere and we didn't know what, sometimes we'd all go off into different rooms and each come up with something. Then we'd show each other and decide what the best thing would be to try, and then do it. And because we were recording onto a computer hard drive with Pro Tools, everything always comes up the way that you left it, so we could jump around from song to song in minutes. We did that throughout the whole process: going back to other songs and trying new and different things.

**There are tons of unique-yet-organic guitar tones on this record. What dictated the types of gear you used?**

Just the sound I hear in my head. Usually I have a really good idea of what that sound is, so the fun of it is figuring out what tools will get that sound. We did so much of that on this record. At first, we spent a lot of time on a lot of different sounds, trying to zero in on it, and we would eventually get there. But by the end of the record, we would just shout out, "This guitar, that amp, this microphone. Let's do it!" And we would nail it every time.

We were starting to realize how different sounds happen and how to get them without having to work too hard at it. And ultimately, for the music that I like, starting with a really nice vintage guitar and a great-sounding vintage amp is the best way to go. If there's personality in the amp and there's personality in the guitar—even if it's not the exact sound you were looking for—it's gonna be electric, it's gonna be intimate, and it's gonna have its own personality. It's a lot easier to do than people think.

A lot of young guitar players think that there's a lot of money that needs to be spent on some specific type of new amp that does all these different things, the "right guitar," and a bunch of different effects. Really, that kind of detracts listeners from the part and the playing. A lot of young musicians also do a lot of layering of the same guitar parts to

that's doubled by a guitar.

Those "strings" are actually keyboards. One of the reasons why you can't tell is because Natasha can do real string arrangements, so it's not just "somebody playing a keyboard." She knows how to layer the string sounds and arrange them as if she was writing for a real string section. That's definitely a song that was specifically sculpted—there's also a Theramin and a lot of guitars layered through it.

**On "Pillow of Your Bones," it sounds like there's some kind of super-low tuning on the electric guitars.**

It's Drop D. But there's also timpani layered in parts, and there's a fuzz bass. We did the main acoustic track without miking the acoustic; we actually put it through a Fender Vibrolux and miked the amp, which has a low-frequency thing going on.

**Are there any other tunings you used on this record, beyond Drop D and standard?**

I think we invented one on "Steel Rain," which is [low to high] D-A-D-A-C-E. Initially when I wrote that song, it was in a different key, and it was in an Open C tuning that I'd used on Soundgarden songs. But Natasha rearranged the song, and the key changed, so I couldn't play it with that tuning anymore—I could play it, but it didn't sound right. So I struggled with it for a while, and then just said, "Screw it," and came up with a different tuning that worked. And that one ended up being pretty interesting.

**How do you arrive at those types of creative tunings?**

A lot of the time, it's just hearing the part in your head. I don't think of myself as an "accomplished instrumentalist" really; I think of myself as a songwriter, and I hear parts. Then I just do whatever I have to do to get them to come out. And sometimes that involves tweaking the tuning pegs and finding out where it should go.

**From what I understand, Kim Thayil often soloed in some of the trademark "Soundgarden" tunings. How'd he pull that off?**

Yeah, he did, which isn't easy to do [laughs]. I don't really know; he would just do it. In the studio there were times where we'd be recording something in an Open C tuning, and when it was time for the solo, I

*Continued on page 155*



**INTERVIEW BY DAVE RUBIN**  
**PHOTOGRAPHY BY EDDIE MALLUK**





# SUSAN TEDESCHI

HAS A MONSTER VOICE AND A PAIR OF HIT SINGLES. BUT CAN A BERKLEE-TRAINED, YOUNG, WHITE, FEMALE GUITARIST POSSIBLY PLAY THE BLUES? DAMN RIGHT!



# Susan Tedeschi Blues

Jonny Lang. Jake Andrews.

Tommy Castro. Deborah

Coleman. If the blues wasn't already over a century old, you'd swear it was the latest new thing. One of the more recent young artists to have picked up the blues torch is 28-year-old Susan Tedeschi. With a raging passion, a deep reverence for the traditions of her art form, and a vocal power reminiscent of Janis Joplin, the Boston-bred singer/guitarist is rapidly becoming the brightest light in this stellar new generation of blues musicians, helping to ensure that the blues remain not just alive and well, but bursting with vitality.

Unusual for a blues musician, Tedeschi graduated from Boston's Berklee College of Music in 1991 after studying jazz and rock. Tedeschi is a ferociously emotional singer and expressive guitarist with a deep soul groove, and her 1998 debut, *Just Won't Burn*, is still tearing up the charts, selling more than 350,000 copies and crossing over in a way that has the blues community buzzing. Stopping off in New York in June to rehearse for a tour with Tommy Shannon and Chris Layton, a.k.a. Double Trouble, she enthusiastically displayed her love of the blues and blues guitar. As confident in the strength of her convictions in conversation as she is when onstage, Tedeschi left no question as to why she is having such a galvanizing effect on her supporters. In addition, both Tommy and Chris graciously contributed to our interview.



**As a "white girl" who sings and plays the blues, have you run into any kind of prejudice in your career?**

In the blues industry, you get a lot of people who are white come up to you and say, "What are you doing singing the blues? You're not black." It's so funny, because I have never had even one African-American person ever say that. I feel like saying back, "Why don't you sit down with me and Buddy Guy—or Robert Jr. Lockwood, who is hardcore—and he'll give you a little lesson about people." You know, he's been playing blues longer than most people have been alive. He's the first one to say that it's not about color. He says it's all about if you're a good person with soul and if you care about what you're doing.

*Burn*, I brought along Sean Costello and his band. We eventually ran into a conflict because he's also a front person and needed to go out on his own. But, when he left, his band stayed with me, so I've been the only guitar player in my band since August 1998. However, I have had a couple of other guitar players come and play with me, like Sean Pittman from Texas. I try to pick something up from everyone I play with. Sean taught me a cool Guitar Slim lick, and when I play it, Buddy Guy says, "Wait a minute, I know that!"

I don't really know how it happened that I was thrown into doing it by myself, rather than hiring someone else. I started playing guitar in the band when Annie left so I could play rhythm behind Adrienne. I didn't even

of empty, so I have my piano player fill in a little bit. I still feel like it needs more guitar, though, so while I'm singing I put in fills with the rhythm.

**Are you practicing that approach?**

I don't practice it, I just put it in when I think it's needed, and the more I do it, the more it works.

**What guitarists do you admire for playing rhythm and lead together?**

I think Freddie King, Jimmie Vaughan, Stevie Ray, and probably Johnny Guitar Watson.

**There is an underappreciated guitarist.**

**"IN THE BLUES INDUSTRY, YOU GET A LOT OF PEOPLE WHO ARE WHITE COME UP TO YOU AND SAY, 'WHAT ARE YOU DOING SINGING THE BLUES? YOU'RE NOT BLACK.' IT'S SO FUNNY, BECAUSE I HAVE NEVER HAD EVEN ONE AFRICAN-AMERICAN PERSON EVER SAY THAT."**

**—SUSAN TEDESCHI**

It really has a lot to do with attitude. There are so many young kids who are talented that have attitude problems. They are socially inept and cannot get along with people. These kids might be wonderful players, but they don't realize that when it really comes down to it, these blues legends aren't even going to give you the time of day if you can't be cool and talk to them like a normal person.

**After having a man as your main lead guitar player, you are now handling all the guitar work yourself.**

Yeah, I'm not hearing "you play great for a girl" as much as before. That's been a motivation for me, because I always get insecure about my guitar playing. I've really only been playing about six years on electric guitar. When I got started, I actually had a female lead guitarist named Adrienne Hayes and a female harmonica player. I learned how to play based on their influences, which ended up inspiring me as well. The harmonica player, Little Annie Raines, was into Big Walter [Horton], Little Walter [Jacobs], Sonny Boy Williamson, James Cotton, and Junior Wells. When she would play, she would particularly inspire me. Little Walter's stuff also inspired me. He was so perfect and melodic; it always sounded just right.

**He's the one.**

He's the one [laughs]! He was amazing on harmonica, and his guitar playing, too, was beautiful.

**Sean Costello was one of the guitarists on *Just Won't Burn* and started the tour with you. At what point did you begin performing without him?**

When I went out to tour behind *Just Won't*

want to solo too much. But when we became busy, I got addicted to the guitar and I wanted to solo more, so we began to trade off. Two guitars are a lot busier than one guitar, so you really have to work stuff out. We did, and Adrienne was wonderful about it, but then she had a change in career and her life. At this point, she is not playing out and I'm still on tour and working. The last time I saw her is when she played on my record.

**How is it working out as the only guitar player?**

It's working out. At first I thought I had to have someone else, but B.B. King and Buddy both said, "You don't need another guitar player."

**What is your equipment setup now?**

I have a 1965 Blackface Fender Deluxe Reverb with one 12" Celestion Sidewinder speaker and a 100-watt Victoria with four 10" speakers that I hook up together. I use two American Standard Telecasters with rosewood necks. One is a 1993 model and the other a 1995. They are strung with D'Addario .011s, with whom I have an endorsement. I actually like .012s, but they seem to fall out of tune.

**How have you grown as a guitarist?**

It's funny, because a lot of people say they see it, but I am playing so much that it's just happening, not because I am planning it. I am getting used to moving around a little more.

**How is that different for you?**

It's a lot different. Specifically, on songs like "Rock Me Right," I used to just lay down the rhythm and then solo at the end. But now, without another guitar player, it sounds kind

**Did you ever see or meet Johnny Guitar Watson?**

No, but I always loved him, though, and I am a huge fan of his. He is my all-time favorite guitar player.

**Do you know that he and Guitar Slim used to dye their hair blue and ride around on each other's shoulders while playing through 150-foot guitar cables in the '50s?**

Yes. They were innovators and are probably the reason why we had Jimi Hendrix and Stevie Ray. It had to come from somebody, and I know that Buddy got it from them and that he inspired Stevie and Jimi. They were nuts, and thank God they were [laughs]!

**What young, up-and-coming blues guitarists do you like?**

Young, up-and-coming players ... let me think. They're all wankers [laughs]. But seriously, I think there are some obscure players who are better than the more well-known ones. Besides Derek Trucks and Sue Foley, I like Mike Keller, Paul Size, and Johnny Muller from Austin, TX.

**What inspired you to start playing?**

I started playing acoustic guitar a little bit when I was 14. I learned a few open chords, and I would strum and use it as a writing tool. It was kind of folky like Bob Dylan, Buddy Holly, and the Everly Brothers. My dad is a big Dylan, Holly, and Beatles fan. He cried when Buddy Holly was killed in the plane crash. My parents and I use to sit around singing Dylan tunes. You know, when it comes down to it, it's all about the song, not the singing, guitar playing, or drumming. It's about people getting together and listening to each other, cre-



ating a mood, and hopefully, raw emotion spilling out and making a story.

For the longest time, I wanted to play more on the guitar, but I couldn't figure it out. I didn't have any formal lessons, so I just kind of plunked around. I did take about four lessons from Paul Rishell in Open D tuning. Then I went to college and didn't play the guitar; I just sang and played the piano a little bit. I was never inspired to really play the guitar until I heard Magic Sam when I was around 22 or 23 in 1993, followed by Jimmy Reed and Lightnin' Hopkins. It was like a huge window opened up in my head; it was a whole new world that I wanted to be part of, but had never been able to visualize on the guitar. I heard Magic Sam and suddenly it all became visual. The record I heard was *West Side Soul*, and the song was "Lookin' Good." It was so rhythmic and captivating. It convinced me to put a band together with Annie and Adrienne, and it was awesome. Adrienne had all these Muddy Waters songs that she knew, Annie had the Little Walter songs, and I was just starting to get into Jimmy Rodgers. Of course, I couldn't play like Jimmy Rodgers [laughs], but I just tried to lay down the rhythm stuff for a long time. I had a boyfriend then who was a wonderful player—still is—and he ran a blues jam in Somerville, MA, that I used to go to and just play rhythm.

**Did you ever take any lessons on the electric guitar?**

Not formally. I just learned from friends like Tim Gearan, who plays with Toni Washington, and from watching Adrienne play every night onstage. Also, from Annie's harmonica playing. Sometimes, she would play something, and I would try to play it back. Ronnie Earl used to sit in with us and we would sit in with him, and I would watch him play.

**Did anyone ever sit you down and show you the blues scale, for instance?**

Tim was the only one who did that. Sean Costello tried to show me some things, but he had no patience with me. However, I stole stuff from him whenever I could [laughs]! Just recently, he did show me how to play a major scale, and I've always known the pentatonic scale.

**Do you think in patterns on the fingerboard?**

I think in octaves or shapes. Everything is very geometric to me. I don't always know what every note is that I'm playing, but I hear the sound in my head and I know visually where it is on the fingerboard.

**Do you think in terms of following the I-IV-V chord changes when you are soloing?**

Not when I'm soloing, but I do when I'm playing rhythm. When I'm soloing, I think of the song and how it sounds and what notes would sound good over it if I were singing. I know how I would move vocally in time over



the changes. Minor blues and pentatonic blues are simple for me to feel where to go. More major-sounding stuff I have to think about a little more. I have to say, "Don't play that note, don't play that note."

**Do you differentiate between major and minor blues with your scales?**

Yes, but I don't think in scales.

**I mean in terms of note selection.**

Yes. Like B.B. King has this little "house." [Known as the "B.B. King box," it is five frets above the root position of the blues scale and contains notes from the Mixolydian mode for a major or dominant sound.—Ed.] I know how far it is visually from where I start.

**It sounds like you approach soloing intuitively and from your vocals.**

I think it is mostly from the vocals, because I'll think something and then I'll play it. And, I don't always plan it out ahead of time.

**Do you always play with a pick?**

I actually use my fingers a lot. I never seem to get enough out of the pick. I hold the pick between my thumb and index fingers, and then when I want to use my fingers, I slip the pick back into the palm of my hand. While holding the pick in my palm with my ring and pinky fingers, I pick with my thumb, index, and middle fingers, like when I do a Jimmy Rodgers thing. But then, if I get really nasty and raw and start grabbing the guitar, I'll put the pick in my mouth, or I'll throw it.

**Speaking of Jimmy Rodgers, who are some of your other influences?**





**"I THINK SUSAN IS THE BEST NEW SINGER I'VE HEARD IN A LONG TIME. IF I WOULD JUST SIT DOWN AND LISTEN TO ONE OF HER RECORDS, NOT KNOWING WHO SHE WAS, I HONESTLY THINK SHE COULD BE SOME 200-POUND BLACK WOMAN. SHE HAS THAT KIND OF POWER."**

**—TOMMY SHANNON**

I think Dr. John, when he used to play guitar, was interesting. His kind of style was cool, and so was Guitar Slim's, but I really enjoy people like Buddy Guy. He is one of my all-time favorites.

**Even now, although he has changed a lot?**

Yes. Even though he's changed a lot, and he's a little crazy and eccentric when he's showing all his licks; it's because he has a short set many times. I think if he played for three hours, people might like it better because they would see the older side of Buddy Guy. When people say to him, "Play 'Buddy Guy,'" he is playing Buddy Guy, but not necessarily his songs. He wants to educate people. There aren't a lot of people left around like him, and he wants to educate people about John Lee Hooker, Junior Wells, and others.

I still love him because he is so dynamic onstage. His singing is so powerful, and his guitar playing is ... Buddy! Sometimes it's sporadic, wacky, and over the top, but at the same time it's always about emotion. Another favorite is Otis Rush. His vibrato just floors me; it's so beautiful, and his singing also

knocks me out. Most of my favorite guitar players are usually singers. You know, Buddy, Freddie King, and Magic Sam are amazing singers. I think it's so funny when people go, "Oh yeah, they're just guitar players." I don't think they realize that Jimi Hendrix was a great singer. I'm a singer, and I think Jimi Hendrix was a great singer. When I hear it, I always know it's him. It has this beautiful texture to it, and it complements his guitar playing. You know how B.B. King always says that his guitar playing is an extension of his singing? It's true for all those guys. I aspire to be like them, you know [laughs]?

**How else would you describe your approach to the guitar?**

I try to play what I can sing in my head. I try to be melodic and different, sort of like Jimmie Vaughan. I mean, I would love to be able to play like Albert King, but I can't, and it's just not ever going to happen.

**Nor will it for many people.**

Right. So I'm just going to try to play like myself. The thing that has been great is the encouragement I have received from wonder-

ful guitar players who I've grown up with, like Ronnie Earl, Paul Rishell, and "Monster" Mike Welch. I remember Mike telling me a few years ago, "Susan, your guitar playing sounds great," and that really meant a lot because he's a really good guitarist with a lot of knowledge. I am one of those guitar players with a little bit of knowledge, but a lot of heart [laughs]!

**But that's what blues guitar is all about.**

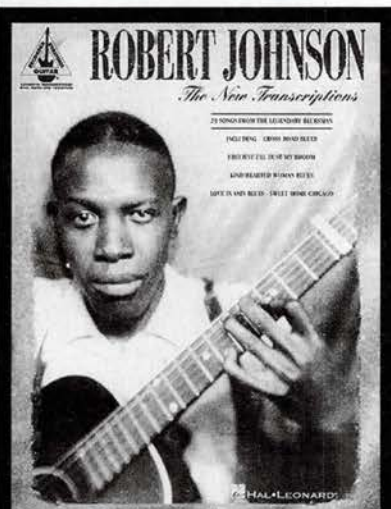
Well, I just mix 'em up and bend 'em different, squeeze it different, and shake 'em different. I just try to feel it and let it do its thing. I want to make sure it's musical. I don't want to play stuff just to play stuff. I'm not going to play riffs here and there because it's cool. I'm going to play something because it's right for the music, even if it's really simple and subtle. I think it means more and people relate to it more.

I think my playing is influenced by everything I do, whether it's singing different styles of music or playing the piano, and it all comes out being blues. I can't play classical or anything else [laughs]. I grew up listening to classic rock for years, but I was never inspired to play guitar because of it. I love Jimmy Page,



# BLUES

Learn it from the Legends!



## Robert Johnson - The New Transcriptions

A must-have for all blues guitarists, this exciting publication is the most complete Robert Johnson collection ever! It includes note-for-note transcriptions in notes & TAB for all 29 songs ever recorded by this elusive legend, plus two alternate takes. Newly discovered authentic tunings and capo placements are also part of the package. Songs include: Cross Road Blues (Crossroads) • Dead Shrimp Blues • Drunken Hearted Man • Hell Hound on My Trail • Honeymoon Blues • I Believe I'll Dust My Broom • Kind Hearted Woman Blues • Love in Vain Blues • Malted Milk • Milkcow's Calf Blues • Ramblin' on My Mind • Sweet Home Chicago • When You Got a Good Friend • and more. Also includes an introduction.

00690271 .....\$24.95



## ROBERT JOHNSON'S GUITAR TECHNIQUES VIDEO

featuring Scott Ainslie  
In this hour-long video, Scott Ainslie teaches and demonstrates Johnson's acoustic blues style and techniques using 7 classics: Sweet Home Chicago • Walkin' Blues • Cross Road Blues • more.

00324024 .....\$19.95

## THE FREDDIE KING COLLECTION

15 of Freddie's best in notes & TAB: Heads Up • Hide Away • I'm Tore Down • The Sad Nite Owl • Wash Out • more. Includes an intro by Dave Rubin, and a selected discography.

00690134 .....\$17.95

## FREDDIE KING GUITAR STYLE VIDEO

featuring Duke Robillard  
Freddie's vast repertoire of blues classics offers cool hooks, hot solos, and foot-tapping rhythms for the contemporary electric guitarist. This video takes you through his greatest songs lick by lick, revealing the inner workings of this master musician.

00324035 .....\$19.95

## THE T-BONE WALKER COLLECTION

Transcriptions in notes and TAB of 20 tunes from T-Bone: Call It Stormy Monday • Evenin' • I Got a Break Baby • It's a Low Down Dirty Deal • Mean Old World • T-Bone Boogie • more. Includes an intro by Dave Rubin, and a selected discography.

00690132 .....\$19.95

## T-BONE WALKER GUITAR STYLE VIDEO

featuring Duke Robillard  
The Father of Electric Blues Guitar, T-Bone Walker's economical and expressive lead lines have come to define the essence of cool blues. This video reveals all of the major aspects of his style, note for note and chord for chord.

00324029 .....\$19.95

## MUDDY WATERS - DEEP BLUES

Includes transcriptions in notes and TAB of 30 classics: Baby, Please Don't Go • Evil • Good News • Got My Mo-Jo Working • I Just Want to Make Love to You • I'm Your Hoochie Coochie Man • more.

00694789 .....\$24.95



## MUDDY WATERS GUITAR STYLE VIDEO

featuring Bob Margolin  
Muddy Waters electrified the Chicago blues world and created the blueprint for generations of players. Bob Margolin played guitar in his band for 7 years in the '70s. In this video, he shares the secrets of Muddy's solo guitar and ensemble work, covering slow blues, boogie blues, slide guitar, and bass lines in standard and open tunings. Includes rare performance footage of Muddy.

00324034 .....\$19.95



## CONTEMPORARY CHICAGO BLUES GUITAR VIDEO

Smoking Lead Guitar Taught by Mr. Bad Axe, the New King of Chicago Blues

featuring Son Seals  
Son Seals provides a personal lesson on how to play tough, no-nonsense blues guitar in a variety of rhythmic settings. He demonstrates how to build and pace a solo, delivering a spellbinding performance in the process. Includes an easy-to-follow booklet of transcribed musical examples.

00320134 .....\$19.95



## DELTA BLUES GUITAR VIDEO Secrets of Solo Country Blues Taught by One of the Original Pioneers Who Played with Robert Johnson

featuring David "Honeyboy" Edwards  
More than a lesson on Delta blues, this video is a personal visit with David "Honeyboy" Edwards, who imparts the wit and wisdom he acquired during his life and times with the legends of the blues. Foremost among these is the immortal Robert Johnson, whom he met in 1936. In a remarkable vignette, Honeyboy gives his first-person account of the death of the King of the Delta Blues. Includes detailed demos and performances of solo country blues, slide guitar, boogie bass lines and lead guitar, plus a booklet of key musical examples.

00320136 .....\$19.95



Call or write today to order!

**800-637-2852**

**MUSIC DISPATCH**  
PO Box 13920, Milwaukee, WI 53213  
Hours: M-F 9am-8pm, Sat. 9am-2pm CST

Please include \$4.50 for S&H & mention ad code GT142.





*Innovative. Experimental.  
Eccentric. STEVE VAI  
is to guitar playing what Picasso  
was to painting. With his new  
album, *The Ultra Zone*, the seven-  
string visionary continues to  
expand his artistic boundaries.*

**"W**hen I'm 70 or 80 years old," explains Steve Vai, "I want to be able to look back at what I've created and feel like I was very true to myself and my talents. I'll never be a pop star; I missed that calling. I would trade all of the hits in the world to be able to play the music I play." And what guitarist wouldn't want to find himself in Vai's position? His unique sound and style have distinguished him as one of the greatest talents in guitar history.

At 39, Vai still has the time and the chops to make good on his intentions. And with his new album, *The Ultra Zone*, the guitarist shows no signs of slowing down. Ranging from the tribal vibe of "Voodoo Acid" to the expressive phrasing of "Windows to the Soul" to his affinity for the absurd, the disc finds Vai at his most vicious in almost a decade, if not to date.

In addition to his new studio release, Vai is slated to release a 10-disc box set—a package that promises to include seldom-heard highlights dating back to his

days with Frank Zappa, a smattering of '80s rarities, as well as a number of obscure, previously unavailable works. He's also managed to find time to put together an enhanced DVD version of *Alien Love Secrets* as well as orchestrate and perform with the Eastman School of Music Orchestra (including tracks from *Flex-Able*). And to top it all off, he was recently inducted into the Rock Walk Hall of Fame in Hollywood, CA.

We caught up with Vai at his home in the foothills of sun-soaked Encino, CA, and spent the afternoon talking about *The Ultra Zone*, the music industry, and the Antichrist.

**MASTER OF HIS**





# UNIVERSE



To my ears, *The Ultra Zone* sounds like the next evolutionary step from *Passion and Warfare*, blended with some of the quirkiness of your two *Flex-Able* records.

Yeah. I'd say that's exactly what I think when I hear it, too. It definitely has more production value than *Flex-Able*, but there were pretty quirky elements on that record that sort of snuck into this one. I don't know what it is, I just have this sense of the bizarre that I like to fall back on [laughs]. I just get into the studio and start creating, and I feel like I can't deny myself some of the more intricate and elegant things that I hear in my head. So all convention goes out the window, and I get what I get.

**You also sound like you've been practicing—not that you needed it.**

Well, I do love the guitar a lot. I love to hear it, love to play it, and I love to do things that, when I listen back, make me laugh. "Oooo" makes me laugh because the solo in there is just ridiculous. I get a kick out of "Jibboom," and "Voodoo Acid" is just a hoot. I like to hear

There's only a certain amount of real estate in the frequency kingdom, and you gotta be really careful where you build your house.

**Are you debuting any new pieces of gear on *The Ultra Zone*?**

A lot of the guitar tone on this record comes from my new amp, the Legacy that I designed with Carvin. In the past, I've used everything from Marshalls to Bogners, and they all delivered in a certain way, but when I plugged into the Legacy and I started playing through it in the studio, tears of joy filled my eyes—it was the sound I had wanted for years. You can really hear it on "Jibboom," "Windows to the Soul," and "The Ultra Zone."

There are some other funny new things on there. Actually, it's not so much new gear—'cause new gear isn't doing anything "new," really—but new experimentation. If you're creative enough, you'll get a new sound out of a box of matches and a pack of marbles. But most new sounds these days are created with actual manipulation of the audio through the

I would love to have had the Bulgarian Women's Choir on there. But that woman—it's a real female, but it's a sample—is a classically trained Indian vocalist, and what she's saying are basically prayers. And it took some finagling to get it to work; that is, to get the sample at the right pitch, and to get it to sound like a cohesive melody within the structure of the song.

**You cop a similar ethnic flavor with the phrasing of your solo on that track.**

I was very fortunate to have had the opportunity to work with the Indian violinist L. Shankar [on "The Epidemics"]. He taught me some really interesting phrasing techniques to get that "Eastern" overtone. And there are certain scales that, if you abide by them, give you that flavor. That's what I really love about certain scales and whatnot: They change the color of your world, if you know how to manipulate them. You can create an ambience, a color—you hear it all over "Silent Within," "Fever Dream," "Asian Sky," and a lit-

## "I'LL TELL YOU RIGHT NOW, IF I WAS YOUNGER AND I INSTEAD OF A GUITAR, I MIGHT BE A GREAT NINTENDO

my playing cover a lot of different boundaries, and I actually make conscious efforts to do that. There are times when I try to be very virtuosic, and then there are songs like "Frank," where it's a very lush, exotic sound on the guitar, as far as I can hear. I do try to be as proficient as possible, but I look for imaginative mistakes in my playing, too. Sometimes I do things until something "wrong" that sounds cool comes out [laughs]. And I have to keep evolving, because if I don't, I start feeling unhappy—personally and physically. As you grow as a person, your personality will change, and your expression will change. I don't need to sit and practice for 10 hours a day anymore, but it is nice to be able to pick up the guitar and just go for it.

**This is a great "headphones" record—there's incredible detail in the orchestration of every song. What's your approach toward creating such ornate accompaniment tracks?**

Overproduction [laughs]. I'm totally guilty of it. I just hear things in my head, write them down, and then go about building them. Most of the time, the whole thing will come to me in a very quick flash, as far as the orchestration goes. And I love combining flavors and elements of different instruments and sounds; but it's easy, if you don't know what you're doing, to have it sound like a hunk of crap—the wrong instruments clashing, the wrong intervals and stuff like that. Even dissonant music—atonal music—there's a consciousness behind it, a structure. In any kind of music, the instruments need to have a place.

sampling realm, whereas I don't really sample guitars; There's not one sampled guitar on *The Ultra Zone*. I run the guitar into the amp, I tweak the amp, and I get the best sound coming up to the console. Then I'll feed it through console busses to effects—because once you start putting your guitar signal through digital converters and stuff, it changes the sound. I like keeping it as pure as possible.

**The solo on "Oooo" features an interesting, siney tone.**

Yeah. I recorded it in my little "harmony hut" in the backyard here. It's three different amplifiers, and they're all tweaked in different positions. I played a Strat through the orange distortion pedal by Boss, the DS-1; it really compresses and fattens the sound.

**The guitar melody in "Oooo" sounds like it's doubled by a vocalist.**

The sun, the moon, and the stars are all on that melody. That's got maybe three guitars, strings, and like eight vocals at different speeds. When it comes around the second time, it spits out the melody, but as it moves along, the melody notes sustain—they overlap to create these ominous, textural chords. That song is probably one of my finest "melodic" compositions, because it's so rich and elegant, and yet at the same time, has an edge to it. You don't know if it's frightening or if it's beautiful.

**"Blood and Tears" features a female vocalist who sounds like a cross between Nusrat Fateh Ali Khan and the Bulgarian Women's Choir.**

tle bit in "The Ultra Zone."

**You also achieve an exotic sound in "The Ultra Zone" with the way you manipulate your whammy bar during the performance of the main instrumental melody.**

Yeah. That was real interesting. The second time I played the melody, I put the bar between my index and middle fingers and kind of did a little jiggling thing to get that real hiccupy, jagged sound.

**"Windows to the Soul" is a moody instrumental in 11/8, which some might regard as even more mind-boggling and expressive than "For the Love of God" [from *Passion and Warfare*].**

Well, that track was actually written and recorded for *Passion and Warfare*, to be put on the record instead of "For the Love of God." It was just one of those whims where I decided to do "For the Love of God" instead.

The thing I really enjoy about this track is that the meter is not typical. It's got this 11/8 meter that pulls you in different directions than any other meter would. So I use that as a bed to create a certain kind of emotional expression. I sat for two days and played this melody over and over again—I'm talking 15 hours a day, I kid you not. I created a loop on the computer and played that melody non-stop because it was touching me very deeply—like an out-of-body experience.

But from playing that melody over and over again in that meter, I got a feel for playing in 11/8, and it felt very natural. When I'm playing a phrase in a solo, I try to treat it as if it's a



sentence—as if you're speaking to somebody. You need to speak in sentences, and sometimes there are commas, sometimes you need to create a paragraph within a chapter, and then you have your book—which is a song. That's really hard to do in 11/8, but I eventually got to where I could play whatever I wanted to, and I never missed the beat and never got lost.

**"Jibboom" is sort of along the lines of Stevie Ray Vaughan's instrumental blues, "Scuttle Buttin'," but splattered with trademark Vai-isms.**

Oh, it's total "Scuttle Buttin'." I love Stevie Ray Vaughan, and I love that song because it has a bluesy grace to it. I tip my hat to Stevie Ray Vaughan in "Jibboom"; it's a tribute.

**This track would appeal to fans of your legendary *Crossroads* appearance as Jack Butler, the devil's guitar slinger.**

Yeah, maybe so. But I don't really consider myself a "great blues player." I play blues-rock.

## HAD NINTENDO PLAYER BY NOW."

When I think of blues, I'm thinking John Lee Hooker, Robert Johnson, and Buddy Guy. Blues to me was always a crying, intense, sort of deep frame of mind.

When I did *Crossroads*, I forced myself to be bluesy—"Steve Vai" blues, which is whacked-out Venus blues; it's got its own little alien flavor to it. But I can't help it. I just refuse to sound like a normal blues player. There are so many people who do it better. So I would never consider myself an authentic blues player. Stevie Ray Vaughan is probably the closest to blues guitar playing in a polished form that we've heard in a while.

**Is it safe to say that "Frank" is an instrumental tribute to the late Frank Zappa?**

Yeah. It doesn't sound anything like his music, though. It's more a tribute to him on the heartstrings that it pulls. I'm a fan of Celtic music, and the song "Frank" has those overtones to it. There's a real warmth and sort of an unknown nostalgia to those Celtic melodies, and I feel like I capture that in the melody in "Frank."

**In a melodic context, that's the most controlled use of a tremolo bar I've ever heard—it's virtuosic, yet understated.**

That's one of the most impossible solos you'll ever hear, but I didn't want it to sound like a gimmick or a trick. I wanted to do something different; I wanted that solo to be smooth and melodic, but I wanted to deliver something I'd be proud of on an actual "technical performance" level. Every note in that solo is a harmonic that's bent with the bar. In

some parts, I had to pick the bar up silently, hit the note, and then manipulate it—I didn't just work around what harmonics were available. It's difficult because your ears have really gotta be conditioned for it, and I had to work really hard to get it right. The first time I did that kind of thing was when I recorded "The Attitude Song" in 1981.

**I think "Frank" would be welcomed by radio.**

Well, it's funny, one of the guys at the record company felt the same way. But the bottom line is: If you service a song to rock radio, and it's a "hit" song that has the name "Steve Vai" on it, it'll never get played. It's not impossible for my songs to get played on the radio, but it's harder because of who I am and the stigma that's attached to what I do.

**Can you explain what you mean by "stigma"?**

I may sound really pessimistic, and it's probably just my own insecurities, but every

artist, when they're creating music, most of the time it's very special to them and it means a lot to them. Everybody has their dreams and their hopes and their wishes, and you need to respect that. And everybody has their shot, usually, if they stick at it long enough. But there's a whole infrastructure involved with getting music on the radio: It involves labels, business people, and independent promoters who will do certain things to get their product played. We, the public, are led around on a chain, as far as what radio shoves down our throat. It's always been my opinion that if you take a handful of songs and play them on the radio long enough, people will start to desire them. How else would some of the mediocre hash that's on the radio today get there? There's stuff on the radio today that I believe is antisocial, degrading, and anti-evolutionary. I think there's some great music, too—I'm not saying that radio is evil. And this is just one guy's opinion, which means nothing.

The label may be servicing "Blood and





Tears" to radio. In my opinion, it's a great song, and it should be played [laughs], but that's just me. Realistically, I know it will never get on the radio, and I understand why: It's got a "world music" vibe, it has my name attached to it, which is a stigma, it doesn't have a "modern" sound, and it's got a long guitar solo. But, I guarantee you, if every radio station in the country played it as much as they play Buckcherry, it would be a hit. And I'm not just saying my music is great enough to be a hit, I'm just saying it becomes a "flavor."

But people are looking for other kinds of stimulation. And record companies are in the business to make money and to sell product. It's very rare that you see a record company cultivate an artist through thick and thin—to create a "legend." Legendary musicians are actually becoming few and far between, simply because nobody is out there cultivating another person's musicianship. There's no stimulation to be a musician. I'll tell you right now, if I was younger and I had Nintendo instead of a guitar, I might be a great Nintendo player by now. And that very well may be happening to a lot of kids these days—kids who would normally focus very hard to achieve heights on an instrument.

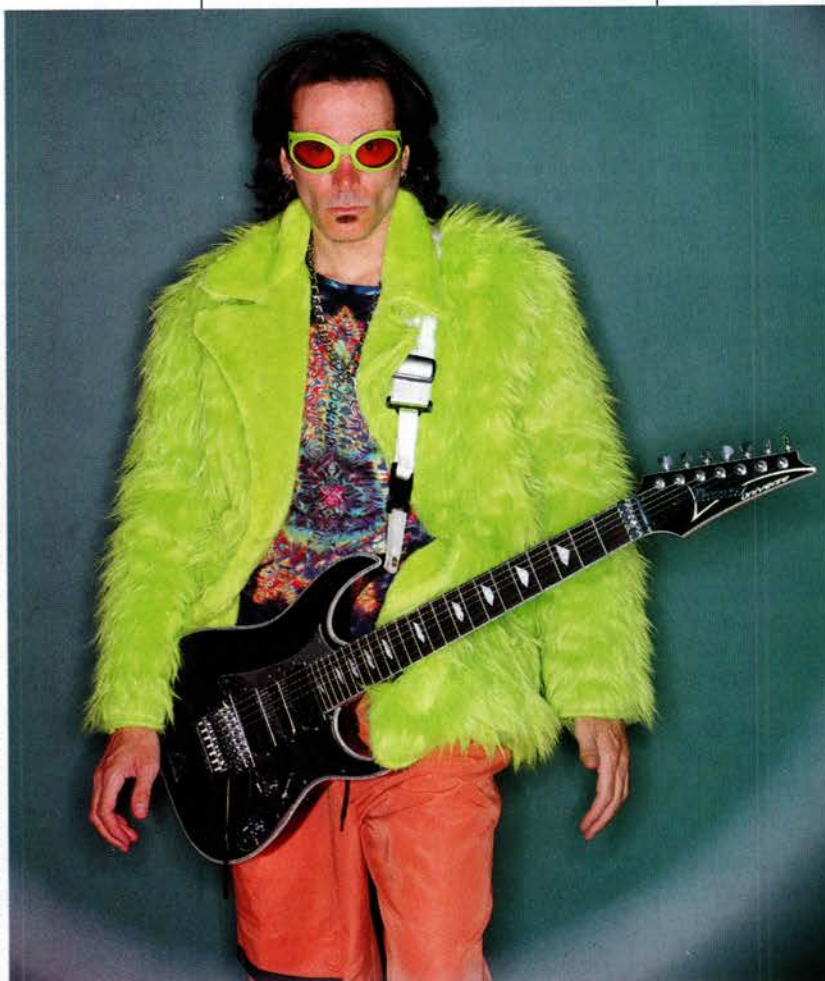
And you don't have to be a virtuoso to be a great guitar player. Kurt Cobain was a great guitar player, man; his melodies were genius. And I like people who have the "attitude" and get up there and do their thing. You take a band like Queen, man, Freddie Mercury was just a total rock star; he embraced that lifestyle. But he was extremely musical. And it's hard to see that these days. Trent Reznor is one of the closest things to being a brilliant rock star that there is today; I think he's a genius.

**You've always had an equal balance between "commercial" ventures [e.g., Alcatrazz, David Lee Roth, Whitesnake] and more "artistic" pursuits. Either way, you still manage to maintain your unique voice and put your own personal stamp on all your work.**

I'm extremely fortunate because there's a small but loyal audience for the kind of music

that I do, that will buy my music and allow me to go on tour around the world. I mean, how lucky is a guy like me? I get to do anything I want musically. Obviously, if I started doing some really whacked-out stuff, it could have a big effect on my ability to make more music.

I like all different aspects of different genres: I like elements of pop music, rap, heavy metal. There's "inspired" music, and there's "uninspired" music, and it's available in abundance in every genre. It would be shortsighted of anybody to put up walls and not allow themselves to experience the "pros" of other genres and only focus on the "cons" or the "status" of listening to a certain style of music.



A lot of people are hung up because if they are listening to a Backstreet Boys CD and anybody finds out, they can get in a lot of trouble [laughs]. So I try not to put up any parameters.

And when it comes to me writing my music, I've gotta be happy with it, and it's gotta have things in it that I can't get from anybody else's music. That's the criterion I put for myself: There has to be something in every song that is unique unto what I am capable of doing. Now, that mentality may be much to the detriment of any "pop icon" status I may have ever had the potential to achieve, but it's the thing that compels my nature.

**You're one of the few world-famous rock**

**guitar players out there who's also musically literate; for instance, you can sightread, orchestrate music, transcribe, and solo over complex chord changes.**

Well, it's just always been interesting to me. For example, I love art, but I can't paint or draw. When I try to draw something, it comes out like stick figures. But ever since I could remember, I was always turned on by the little black dots on the page of a manuscript. It looked like art to me. And I remember when Frank had mentioned that music on paper looked like art. And I wanted to learn how to do it, be able to master it, and know everything about it. And it seemed like a real expressional freedom to be able to take a piece of manuscript paper, decorate it, and have control over all the instruments. But, by the same token, I would blast Kiss and dance in front of a mirror with a tennis racket when I was a kid and jump from bed to bed. I was a total poser; I wanted to be such a rock star.

**How significant of a role has musical education played in helping you create your own style?**

A huge significance. I pull constantly from the well of education that I've had: from my high school music theory teacher, guitar lessons with any of the 15 guitar teachers I had in my life, Berklee School of Music ... it's an endless world of expression when you can harness that stuff. And that's why I always advocate it. Now, if you're an "intellectual-type person," it may be easy to get strung out on that stuff because intellectuals really fetish the nuances of the mechanics of things. And that's really not what

music is all about. The mechanics are just building blocks that are at your disposal. And the more that you can use them for the display of emotion, the more effective you're gonna be.

It's a fascinating world of experimentation that you will never ever have if you don't know music theory. I know that if I wanna create a certain color or a certain mood, this particular chord will do it; this particular mode will create that. And Kurt Cobain knows that, too, but he just doesn't put names on the stuff. But if you wanna hear a raging orchestra pumping out your music, you better learn how to write for them.

*Continued on page 158*





# SongXpress™

**\$9.95** S.R.P.  
Slightly higher  
outside of U.S.

**THE EASIEST AND FASTEST  
WAY TO LEARN TO PLAY  
ACTUAL SONGS ON THE GUITAR.**



**This new video series will have you playing great songs such as...**

The Boys Are Back in Town • California Girls • China Grove • Couldn't Stand the Weather • Crazy Train • Crossroads • Dazed & Confused • Don't Stand So Close to Me • Iris • Ironie • Maggie Mae • More Than Words • My Sharona • One of Us • One Week • Rock and Roll • Roxanne • Save Tonight • Sex and Candy • Shine • Smoke on the Water • Stay • Tin Man • Tonight's the Night • The Trooper • White Room • Whole Lotta of Love plus many more.



**On-screen close-ups**



**www.songxpress.com**

*"After watching the Classic Blues video... I'm playing like a pro!"*  
**Mike — Atlanta, GA**

*"Not until I discovered this series has anything I have played sounded like a real song."*  
**Kevin — Newark, NJ**

*"I started with the Classic Rock video and I seriously can't wait to get my hands on others in the series. Good work!!!"*  
**Taylor — Mission Viejo, CA**

**24 TITLES ALREADY AVAILABLE!**

**NEW TITLES EVERY MONTH!**

**SongXpress™ is available at these fine retail locations:**

**Schmitt Music Center**  
(All Locations)  
(800) 767-3434

**Music & Arts Center**  
(All Locations)  
(800) 237-7760

**ALABAMA**  
**Fretted Instruments of Birmingham**  
Birmingham  
(205) 879-6489

**ARIZONA**  
**Central Music Store**  
Phoenix  
(602) 274-6307

**CALIFORNIA**  
**Miller Sheet Music Sales**  
Fresno  
(800) 235-8268

**Sligers Music**  
Redlands  
(909) 793-3251

**COLORADO**  
**Prosound Music Centers**  
Boulder  
(303) 530-1364

**Rockley Music Co.**  
Lakewood  
(303) 233-4444

**FLORIDA**  
**Marion Music**  
Melbourne  
(407) 984-7984

**Price Music Co.**  
Lake Worth  
(561) 963-6533

**GEORGIA**  
**M & M Music**  
Valdosta  
(912) 244-0211

**ILLINOIS**  
**Gil Eilman & Co. Music Center**  
Naperville  
(630) 355-5880

**Samuel Music Co.**  
Effingham  
(217) 342-9221

**INDIANA**  
**Frets and Keys Music**  
Fort Wayne  
(219) 459-1990

**Schuttler Music Co.**  
Evansville  
(812) 474-1111

**IOWA**  
**Grigg Music**  
Davenport  
(319) 391-9000

**KANSAS**  
**Senseney Music**  
Wichita  
(316) 262-1487

**MAINE**  
**Greg Powers Entertainment**  
Saco  
(207) 282-3783

**MARYLAND**  
**Duet With Music**  
Frederick  
(301) 695-3838

**Shubert Piano & Music House**  
Baltimore  
(410) 653-3196

**MASSACHUSETTS**  
**The Music Mall**  
Lowell  
(978) 452-5544

**The Music Mall**  
Worcester  
(508) 754-5271

**MICHIGAN**  
**Loos Musical Enterprises**  
Taylor  
(734) 287-4480

**MINNESOTA**  
**Music Connection**  
Forest Lake  
(612) 464-5252

**MISSISSIPPI**  
**Richard's Music**  
Jackson  
(601) 982-2148

**Roseberry Piano House**  
Hattiesburg  
(601) 264-2220

**MISSOURI**  
**St. Ann Music Pub.**  
Saint Ann  
(314) 427-4453

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**  
**The Music Mall**  
Nashua  
(603) 888-8333

**NEW JERSEY**  
**Robbies Music**  
Wayne  
(973) 256-1717

**NEW MEXICO**  
**Music Mart**  
Albuquerque  
(505) 889-9777

**NORTH CAROLINA**  
**C B Ellis Music Co.**  
Burlington  
(336) 228-1709

**OHIO**  
**The Perfect Pitch**  
Cincinnati  
(888) 469-7500

**PENNSYLVANIA**  
**Musik Innovations**  
Pittsburgh  
(412) 367-8035

**RHODE ISLAND**  
**Axelrod Music**  
Providence  
(401) 421-4833

**SOUTH CAROLINA**  
**Andy Owings**  
Myrtle Beach  
(843) 448-1508

**TENNESSEE**  
**Amro Music Stores**  
Memphis  
(901) 323-8888

**Gruhn Guitars**  
Nashville  
(615) 256-2033

**Harmony House**  
Chattanooga  
(423) 894-4652

**TEXAS**  
**Fuller's Vintage Guitar**  
Houston  
(713) 880-2188

**Jent's House of Music**  
Lubbock  
(806) 795-5579

**Jent's House of Music**  
Amarillo  
(806) 352-2739

**RBC/H & H Sheet Music Center**  
Houston  
(281) 531-9222

**Tolzien Music Co.**  
Amarillo  
(806) 352-5293

**Walden Kaplan Music Co.**  
Houston  
(713) 529-2676

**WISCONSIN**  
**Patty's Music**  
Wausau  
(715) 842-5675

**Ward-Brodt Music Mall**  
Madison  
(608) 271-1460

**CANADA**  
**A & P Music**  
Clareville, Norfolk Island, NF  
(709) 466-3265

**Coran's Music Centre**  
Thunder Bay, ON  
(807) 623-9103

**Ed Archambault Inc.**  
Montreal, PQ  
(514) 849-6201

**Ed Archambault Inc.**  
Laval, PQ  
(450) 978-7275

**Ed Archambault Inc.**  
Ste-Foy, PQ  
(418) 653-3187

**Ed Archambault Inc.**  
Brossard, PQ  
(450) 671-0801

**Rideau Music Ltd.**  
Calgary, AB  
(403) 261-5916

**St. John's Music**  
Winnipeg, MB  
(204) 783-8899

**St. John's Music Ltd.**  
Ottawa, ON  
(613) 722-1021

**Terrace Sight & Sound**  
Terrace, BC  
(250) 635-5333



# KNOW THE SCORE



The Transcribed Scores series features highly accurate transcribed parts for lead vocals, backup vocals, lead guitar, rhythm guitar, bass, drums, and any other instruments used in a recording. All songs are transcribed exactly the way the artists recorded them.

00673228 The Beatles Complete Scores Boxed Set.....	\$69.95	00672397 Experience Hendrix – The Best of Jimi Hendrix <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$29.95
00672378 The Beatles Transcribed Scores.....	\$24.95	00673222 INXS Rock Score .....	\$18.95
00673395 The Beatles – Green Book.....	\$14.95	00660033 Billy Joel Rock Score.....	\$18.95
00675422 The Beatles – Red Book.....	\$14.95	00672403 Nirvana – In Utero <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$24.95
00672428 Ben Folds Five – Whatever and Ever, Amen <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$19.95	00672402 Nirvana – Nevermind <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$24.95
00673208 The Best of Blood, Sweat & Tears.....	\$19.95	00690012 Queen Greatest Hits – Off the Record.....	\$39.95
00673219 Bon Jovi Rock Score .....	\$16.95	00672400 Red Hot Chili Peppers – Blood Sugar Sex Magic <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$24.95
00672367 Chicago – Volume 1 .....	\$24.95	00672358 Red Hot Chili Peppers – One Hot Minute.....	\$27.95
00672368 Chicago – Volume 2 .....	\$24.95	00673236 The Best of The Rippingtons.....	\$18.95
00694936 The Cult – Pure Cult.....	\$24.95	00672360 Santana's Greatest Hits.....	\$26.95
00660055 The Cult – Sonic Temple .....	\$18.95	00675170 The Best of Spyro Gyra.....	\$18.95
00672333 The Jack De Johnette Collection .....	\$19.95	00675200 The Best of Steely Dan.....	\$18.95
00672327 The Gil Evans Collections .....	\$24.95	00674655 Sting – Nothing Like the Sun .....	\$19.95
00672399 Foo Fighters <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$24.95	00673230 Sting – Ten Summoner's Tales.....	\$19.95
00672308 Jimi Hendrix – Are You Experienced? .....	\$29.95	00673227 The Best of Traffic .....	\$19.95
00672345 Jimi Hendrix – Axis: Bold As Love.....	\$29.95	00660034 U2 Rock Score .....	\$18.95
00672313 Jimi Hendrix – Band of Gypsies.....	\$29.95	00675520 The Best of Weather Report.....	\$18.95
00672311 Jimi Hendrix – Electric Ladyland <b>NEW!</b> .....	\$29.95	00675800 Yellow Jackets – Four Corners .....	\$18.95

Also available:

Complete scores for great songs in these **MUSICIANS INSTITUTE** Workshop Series books:



## Blues

**NEW!**

## Rhythm & Blues

**NEW!**

## Classic Rock

**NEW!**

Further on up the Road • Help Me • Hide Away • I Ain't Got You • Key to the Highway • Lonesome Whistle Blues • My Babe • Rocket '88 • T-Bone Shuffle • The Things That I Used to Do.

Ain't No Mountain High Enough • Bernadette • Get Ready • Gimme Some Lovin' • Hold On I'm Coming • (You Make Me Feel Like) A Natural Woman • Reach Out, I'll Be There • Shining Star • What's Going On • You Keep Me Hangin' On.

All Right Now • Babe, I'm Gonna Leave You • Born to Be Wild • Get Back • Iron Man • Piece of My Heart • Roxanne • Start Me Up • Sunshine of Your Love • Walk This Way.

00695137 .....\$22.95

00695136 .....\$19.95

Call or write today to order!

**MUSIC DISPATCH®**  
P.O. Box 13920 Milwaukee, WI 53213

**(800) 637-2852**

Please add \$4.50 for S&H and mention ad code GT137 when ordering.





by Tom Kolb

# What's Between the Lines

## FREE BIRD

**"FREE BIRD!"** The cry still goes up in crowds wherever there's a cover band playing classic rock. This song has had the word "classic" attached to it ever since it was first released in 1973, and rightly so. The closing track on Lynyrd Skynyrd's debut album, *Pronounced Leh-Nerd Skin-Nerd*, "Free Bird" showcases the talents of the premiere southern rock band. From the mournful slide guitar hook to the haunting lyrics to the explosive guitar duel outro, "Free Bird" takes off and soars for a full nine minutes. Written as a tribute to the late Duane Allman, legendary slide guitarist for the Allman Brothers Band, it became Lynyrd Skynyrd's flagship song, catapulting them to an unbridled career of worldwide fame and success throughout the mid '70s. Sadly, it all came to a screeching halt in 1977, when the band's charter flight went down over a Mississippi swamp, killing lead singer Ronnie Van Zant and guitarist Steve Gaines. Brokenhearted, the surviving members decided to call it quits, but reunited 10 years later to form the new Lynyrd Skynyrd band that, to this day, still tours.

### THE FORM

Some people think of "Free Bird" as a beautiful, haunting ballad, while others consider it a kick-ass guitar tour de force. Fact is, it's both of these things—and more. Like its Led Zeppelin counterpart, "Stairway to Heaven," the song starts out tenderly, gradually builds in intensity, and culminates in a hard-driving outro section featuring plenty of blistering guitar licks. Like so many Lynyrd Skynyrd songs, the

basic chord structure is simple, but the arrangement is highly involved. A four-measure chord progression (G-D/F#-Em-F-C-D) [Fig. 1] is relentlessly repeated to form the foundation of the intro, both verses, and the first interlude. The only exception is a turnaround that happens at the end of both verses, in which the last two bars of the progression are used as a tag. At the end of the second verse, the song kicks into high gear, in preparation for the extended outro section. Again, a four-measure progression (G-Bb-C) [Fig. 2] is cycled continuously with little variation through the remainder of the song. But throughout the implied simplicity, there lurks a multitude of subtle fills and rhythm section change-ups—the very essence of Lynyrd Skynyrd's style.

### THE RHYTHM GUITARS

An acoustic guitar (Gtr. 1) and a clean electric with phaser (Gtr. 2) share the rhythm chores throughout the arrangement. While they essentially double up for the outro section, each hones its own distinct part during the first half of the song. Gtr. 1 stays mostly with the chord voicings from Fig. 1, starting with half-note rhythms and building into a 16th-note strumming pattern while Gtr. 2 crafts a four-bar cycled riff. The first three measures are an arpeggiated version of the same voicings played on the bottom strings, and the fourth is a banjo-like hammer-on fill over a D chord shape.

### THE SLIDE WORK

Gary Rossington's signature slide guitar work dominates the first half of "Free Bird." Staying mainly within the G major

scale (G-A-B-C-D-E-F#), Gary favors his G string as he weaves his melodies up and down almost the entire length of the fretboard. He states a preference for a glass slide worn on his middle finger, claiming that the positioning offers him the most control and that glass produces a smoother sound for him than steel. If you've never played slide before, you'll want to experiment with various type, size, and finger combinations until you find a match that's comfortable for you. After that, the main things to remember are to play directly over the fretwire for the correct pitch, don't apply too much pressure, and dampen unwanted strings with either your right hand or your left hand (behind the slide, toward the nut) or a combination of both.

### THE OUTRO GUITAR SOLOS

Fasten your safety belts, and warm up those fingers: It's time to delve into one of the longest and most spectacular guitar solo sections ever recorded. A lesson in itself on the use of motifs (repeated phrases), the solo can be viewed as a succession of 38 four-bar licks, played over each cycled progression. Allen Collins and Gary Rossington (Gtrs. 4 and 5) play the majority of them in unbelievably tight unison, occasionally breaking apart at the most opportune times to play counterpoint to each other, sounding remarkably like fiddle players at a hoedown. Playing almost exclusively in several economic box patterns of G minor and G major pentatonic [Fig. 3], they shape their flashy licks with a multitude of bend, hammer-on, and pull-off combinations that have fondly been referred to as "Skynyrdisms." **E**

Fig. 1 Intro, Verse, and Interlude Chords

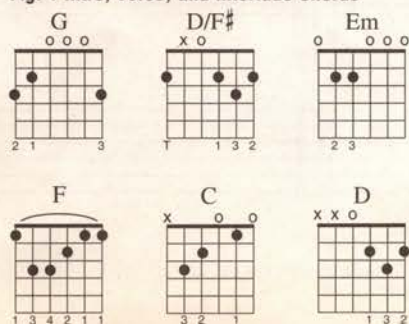


Fig. 2 Outro Chords

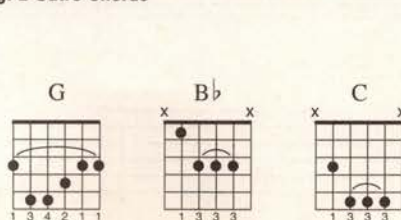
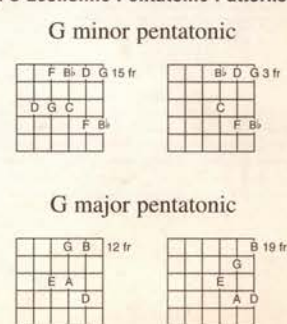


Fig. 3 Economic Pentatonic Patterns





# FREE BIRD

As Recorded by Lynyrd Skynyrd  
(From the MCA Recording **PRONOUNCED LEH-NERD SKIN-NERD**)

Transcribed by Troy Nelson

Words & Music by Allen Collins and  
Ronnie Van Zant

## Intro

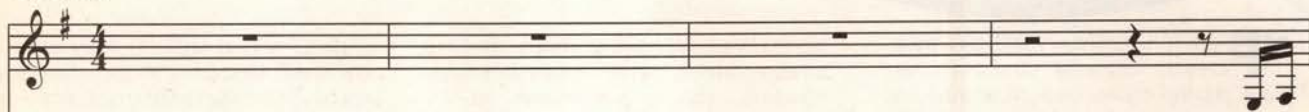
Slowly ♩ = 60

Gtr. 2 (elec.) G D/F# Em

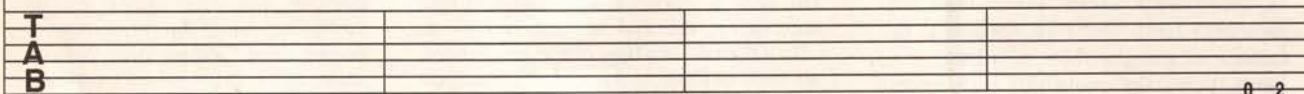
F

C

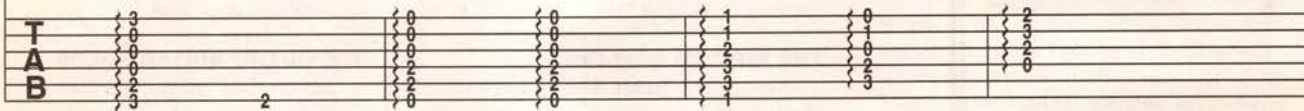
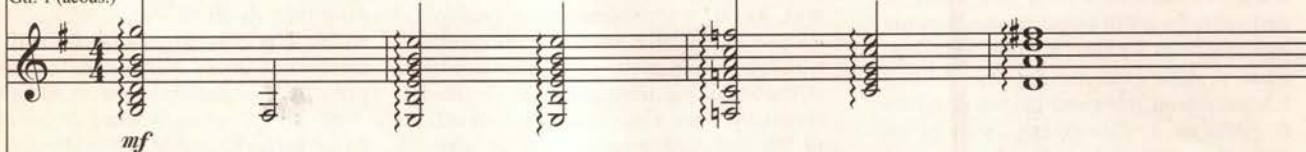
D



*mf*  
w/clean tone & phaser  
let ring throughout



Gtr. 1 (acous.)



G  
Riff A

D/F#

Em





# Free Bird

Gtr. 3 (elec.) F C Dsus4 D Dsus2 D

*mf*  
w/clean tone & slide

Gtr. 2

End Riff A

Gtr. 1

Gtr. 2: w/Riff A, 2 times

G D/F# Em

Gtr. 3

Rhy. Fig. 1

Gtr. 1

\*T = Thumb on ⑥



## F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

End Rhy. Fig. 1

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1

Gtr. 3

G

D/F#

Em

steady gliss.

F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

### Verse

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times

Gtr. 2: w/Riff A, 4 times

G

D/F#

Em

1. If I \_\_\_\_\_ leave \_\_\_\_\_ here to - mor - row

64 **GuitarOne** OCTOBER 1999 • [www.guitaronemag.com](http://www.guitaronemag.com)



# Free Bird

F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

would you— still re - mem - ber me?—



G

D/F#

Em

Well, I must— be— trav - el - ing on— now—



F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

'cause there's too man-y plac - es I've— got to see.—





# Free Bird

G D/F# Em

But if I stay here with you, girl,

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

things just could - n't be the same.

G D/F# Em

'Cause I'm as free as a bird now,

*steady gliss.*

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

and this bird you can - not change. Oh,



## Free Bird

F C D

and the bird you can not change.

[illegible][illegible]

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 2, 2 times

F C D

And this bird— you can - not change. —————

Gtr. 3

steady gliss.

10 10 9 10 10 5 5 10 9 10 10 12 (12) 7

F C D

Lord knows I can't change.

10 10 9 10 10 5 5 10 9 10 7 (7) 6 7 7 6 7 6 7 7



# Free Bird

## Interlude

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 2 times

Gtr. 2: w/Riff A, 2 times

G

D/F#

Em

F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

G

D/F#

Em

F

C

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

Dsus4 D

## Verse

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times

Gtr. 2: w/Riff A, 4 times

G

D/F#

Em

2. Bye - bye, — ba - by, it's been sweet — now, — yeah, — yeah. —



# Free Bird

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

Though this, ah, feel - in' I — can't- change.—

G D/F# Em

Ah, please don't- take — it so — bad - ly —

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

'cause the Lord knows I'm to blame.—

G D/F# Em

But if I — stay — here with — you, — girl, —



## Free Bird

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

things just could - n't be the same. —

10 9 10 (10) 1 5 4 5 7 (7) 6 7 (7) 19 19 17 19 17 19 17 19 (19)

G D/F# Em

'Cause I'm as free as a bird now,

11 12 12 12 11 9 (9) 9 8 9 9

F C Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D Dsus4 D

and this bird— you can - not change. Oh,

10 1 5 7 5 7 (7) 6 / 7 7 6 / 7 6 7 6 / 7 5

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 2, 3 times  
F C D

and a bird you can-not change.

10 9 5 10 19 17 19



# Free Bird

F C D

And this bird— you can - not change.

*steady gliss. steady gliss.*

F C D

Lord knows I can't— change.

6

F C D

Lord, help me, I can't— change.

Gtr. 3

Gtrs. 1 & 2



# Free Bird

Faster ♩ = 148

Gtr. 3 tacet

G B♭ C

Lord, I can't change. Won't you

Rhy. Fig. 3

End Rhy. Fig. 3

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3

G

B♭

C

fly, free bird, yeah.

Gtrs. 4 & 5 (elec.)

8va

*f* w/dist.

15 15 15

## Outro-Guitar Solo

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3, 4 times

G

B♭

C

8va

full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15

let ring-

full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15

8va

full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15 full 15



## Free Bird

The musical score for "The Wind" by Gustav Mahler, featuring a vocal line and guitar accompaniment. The vocal line is in G major, with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The guitar accompaniment is in G major, with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The score includes a guitar solo section with a "full" and "hold bend" instruction.

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented on two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody consists of eighth and sixteenth notes, often beamed in pairs. Above the staff, a 'C' indicates the common time signature, and '8va' with a dashed line indicates an octave transposition. The bottom staff is a single-line bass staff. It contains rhythmic notation consisting of pairs of numbers: '10 10' and '(10) 15'. Arrows labeled 'full' point from these numbers to the corresponding notes in the melody above. The score is divided into two measures by a vertical bar line. The first measure contains four pairs of '10 10' and '(10) 15' markings. The second measure contains three pairs of '(10) 15' and '10 10' markings, followed by a final '(10) 15' marking at the end.

G Gtrs. 4 & 5 8va Bb

full full full full full full full full

10 10 10 15 17 15 10 15 17 15 10 15 17 15 10 15 17 15 10 15 17 15

Rhy. Fig. 3A

Gtrs. 1 & 2

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55 56 57 58 59 60



## Free Bird

C  
8va

*loco*

[illegible]

End Rhy. Fig. 3A

[illegible]

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3A, 3 times

**G**

Bb

C

Gtrs. 4 & 5

[illegible]

**G**

Bb

C

[illegible]

G

Bb

The image shows a musical score for the song "The Rose Tree". It consists of a vocal melody line and a piano accompaniment line. The vocal line is written in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The piano accompaniment is written in bass clef. The score is divided into three measures, each with a different key signature: G major, B-flat major, and B-flat major. The piano accompaniment features a steady eighth-note bass line and chords. The vocal melody is a simple, folk-like tune. The lyrics "The Rose Tree" are written below the piano accompaniment.



# Free Bird

**C**

**G B $\flat$  B**

Gtrs. 4 & 5

**Rhy. Fig. 3B**

Gtrs. 1 & 2

**C**

**End Rhy. Fig. 3B**

**G B $\flat$  B**

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3B, 2 times

Gtrs. 4 & 5



## C

Grtr. 4

The image shows a musical score for guitar. The top staff is a standard musical notation with a treble clef, a key signature of one sharp (F#), and a 4/4 time signature. The melody consists of eighth and quarter notes, some with slurs and accents. The bottom staff is a fretboard diagram with two lines. It shows fret numbers (17, 15, 17) and arrows indicating fingerings. Above the fretboard, there are labels: "full" with an arrow pointing to a fret, and time signatures "3/4" and "1/2" with arrows pointing to specific frets.

Gr. 5

The image shows a musical score for guitar, labeled 'Gr. 5'. It consists of two staves. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is written in eighth and sixteenth notes, with various accidentals (sharps, flats, naturals) and slurs. The bottom staff is a bass clef, showing a bass line with fingerings (17, 15, 17) and dynamics ('full'). The music is divided into two measures by a vertical bar line.

The 'Fingering' section consists of two staves. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). It contains a sequence of notes with fingerings indicated by numbers 1-5 and slurs. The bottom staff shows the corresponding fingering for the left hand, with numbers 1-5 and slurs. Above the bottom staff, there are arrows pointing to specific notes with the word 'full' written above them, indicating a full fingering. The sequence of notes and fingerings in the bottom staff is: 17 (full), 17-15, 17-15, 17 (full), 17, 17 (3/4), 17 (1/2), 17 (1/2), 17, 15 (1/2).

The first system of the musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is shown. It consists of a treble clef staff with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a common time signature (C). The melody is written on a single staff. Below the staff, there are six groups of notes, each labeled 'full' with an upward-pointing arrow. The notes are: 6, 6; 6, 6; 6, 6; 6, 6; 6, 6; and 6, 6. The first four groups are connected by a slur, and the last two are also connected by a slur. The first four groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the second note. The last two groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the first note. The first four groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the second note. The last two groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the first note. The first four groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the second note. The last two groups are marked with a 'b' (flat) above the first note.

[illegible]



## Free Bird

[illegible]

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented on two staves. The top staff is a treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#) and a common time signature (C). The melody consists of several measures, including a final measure with a wavy line indicating a trill or a similar ornament. The bottom staff is a bass clef, likely for a piano accompaniment, featuring a simple harmonic line with notes marked 'full' and a wavy line at the end. The title 'The Rose Tree' is written in a decorative, stylized font at the top center of the page.

End Rhy. Fig. 3C

2 3 4 5

[illegible]



# Free Bird

Gtr 4

G B $\flat$  B

8 8 6 8 8 6 8 8 6 7 8 8 (8) 6 8 6

full

Gtr 5

8 8 6 8 8 6 7 8 8 (8) 6 8 8 8 8 6

full

C N.C. G B $\flat$

8 8 6 8 8 6 8 8 1/2 1/2 1/2 5 3 5 3 3 5 3 5

8 8 6 8 8 6 8 8 1/2 1/2 1/2 5 3 5 3 3 5 3 5

B C N.C.

3 5 3 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 5 3 3 3 3 3 (3) 5 3 6 3

3 5 3 3 6 3 6 3 3 6 3 6 6 3 6 full (6) 6 3 6

2



# Free Bird

Gtrs. 4 & 5

G Bb

Rhy. Fig. 3D

Gtrs. 1 & 2

C

8va -----

End Rhy. Fig. 3D

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3D

G Bb

8va -----

C

8va -----



## Free Bird

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3D

G

Bb

The first system of musical notation features a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody consists of eighth notes grouped in pairs, with a final quarter note. Above the staff, there are two measures of rests labeled "8va". Below the staff, there are six measures of rests, each consisting of a pair of eighth notes beamed together, with the numbers "10 15" written above them. The time signature is indicated as 5:4.

C

8va

The musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is presented on two staves. The top staff is in treble clef with a key signature of one flat (B-flat). It contains a melody with various note values and rests, including a measure with a '6' and another with a '5:4' ratio. The bottom staff is a single-line notation with a series of numbers (18, 15) and arcs, likely representing a sequence of notes or intervals. The numbers are arranged in two groups, each with a vertical line separating them.

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3, 4 times

G

Bb

C

8va

8va

G  
*loco*

Bb

17 15 15 15 15 15 17 15

17 17 15 15 15 15 17 15 17

C



# Free Bird

Bb

Gtr. 4

G

Staff 1 for Guitar 4. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 14, 14, 12, 14, 14, 12, 14.

Gtr. 5

Staff 1 for Guitar 5. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: 17, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15.

Staff 2 for Guitar 4. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: 12, 14, 12, (12), 14, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 14.

Staff 2 for Guitar 5. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: 17, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15, 17, 15.

Staff 3 for Guitar 4. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: (14), 14, 14, 14, (14), 12, 14, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 15, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 15, 12, 15, 15, 12, 15.

Staff 3 for Guitar 5. Treble clef, key of D major (F#). The staff contains a melodic line with eighth and sixteenth notes. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram showing the corresponding fret numbers: 18, 17, (17), 15, 17, 17, 17, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 14, 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 14.



# Free Bird

**C**

12 15 12 15 15 12 15 15 12 15

full full

**G Bb**

Gtr. 4

12 14 12 12 14 15 14 12 12 12 12 14 12 14

full

Gtr. 5

12 14 12 12 14 12 14 12 14 12 12 14 12 14

Rhy. Fig. 3E

Gtrs. 1 & 2

12 14 12 12 14 12 14 12 14 12 12 14 12 14



# Free Bird

C

First system of guitar notation for Gtr. 1 & 2. The staff shows a melodic line with a wavy line indicating a tremolo. The fretboard diagram below shows fingerings: 12, 12, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 14, 12, 14.

Second system of guitar notation for Gtr. 1 & 2. The staff shows a melodic line with a wavy line indicating a tremolo. The fretboard diagram below shows fingerings: 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 12, 14.

End Rhy. Fig. 3E

End Rhythm figure (Fig. 3E) for Gtr. 1 & 2. The staff shows a rhythmic pattern of eighth notes. The fretboard diagram below shows fingerings: 12, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 12, 14.

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3E, 5 times

G

Bb

C

Gtr. 4

Guitar notation for Gtr. 4. The staff shows a melodic line. The fretboard diagram below shows fingerings: 12, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 15, 14.

Gtr. 5

Guitar notation for Gtr. 5. The staff shows a melodic line. The fretboard diagram below shows fingerings: 12, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 14.



# Free Bird

Chord progressions: G, Bb, C, G, Bb, C

The musical score for "Free Bird" is presented in six systems. Each system consists of a treble clef staff and a bass staff. The bass staff contains fret numbers and fingerings, while the treble staff contains musical notation including eighth notes, quarter notes, and slurs. The score is divided into sections by chord changes: G, Bb, C, G, Bb, and C. The notation includes various musical symbols such as slurs, ties, and dynamic markings like "full".

**System 1 (G):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 12, 15, 14, 15, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the first three 15-14 pairs and the 12-15-14 triplet.

**System 2 (Bb):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the 12-15-14 triplet and the four 15-14 pairs.

**System 3 (C):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 12, 12, 14, 12, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, (14), 12, 12, 14, 12, 12, 14, 12, 15, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the 12-15-14 triplet and the four 15-14 pairs.

**System 4 (G):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, (14), 12, 12, 14, 12, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the 12-15-14 triplet and the four 15-14 pairs.

**System 5 (Bb):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 14, 12, 14, 12, 12, 12, 12, 12, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, 15, 14, (14), 14, (14), 15, (14), 14, (14), 12, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the 12-15-14 triplet and the four 15-14 pairs.

**System 6 (C):** Treble staff shows eighth notes and quarter notes. Bass staff shows fret numbers 15, 12, 15, 14, 15, 12, 15, 15, 12, 14, (14), 15, 12, 15, 14, 15, 12, 15, 14, 15, 12, 15, 14, 15, 12, 15, 14. Dynamic markings "full" are placed above the 12-15-14 triplet and the two 15-14 pairs.



# Free Bird

**G**

**Bb**

full

17 18 16

18 17 18 17 17

**C**

**Bb**

full

17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 17 18 0

**G**

Gtrs. 4 & 5

**Bb**

full

18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 10

**C**

8va

**Bb**

full

(10) 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 22



# Free Bird

G 8va

Gtrs. 4 & 5

Bb

full

22

Rhy. Fig. 3F

Gtrs. 1 & 2

C 8va

full

22

End Rhy. Fig. 3F

G 8va

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3F

Gtrs. 4 & 5

Bb

full

22

C 8va

full

22



# Free Bird

Gtr. 4

G5 *loco* G6 G5 G6 Bb5 Bb6 Bb5 Bb6 C5

15 15 17 15 17 17 15 17 17 15 17 17 15

full

Gtr. 5 *loco*

15 15 17 15 17 17 15 15 17 15 17 15 17

P.M. -----

Gtrs. 1 & 2 Rhy. Fig. 3G

5 5 7 5 5 7 8 8 10 8 8 10 10

C6 C5 C6 C5 C6 C5 Bb5

full

17 17 15 17 15 17 17 15 17 15 17 15

full

17 15 17 17 15 17 15 17 17 15 17 15

End Rhy. Fig. 3G

10 12 10 10 12 10 10 12 10 8







## Free Bird

[illegible][illegible]

Gtrs. 1 & 2

5 5 7 5 5 7 8 8 10 8 8 10 10 10 12 10 10 12 10

*Begin Fade*

The first system of the musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is shown. It features a treble clef and a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is written on a single staff. Above the staff, the chords B5, Bb5, A5, G, and Bb are indicated. The melody consists of eighth and sixteenth notes, with some notes beamed together. Below the staff, the guitar fingering is indicated with numbers 14, (14), 12, 14, 12, 14, 12, 14, 14, 12, 14, 12, 14, 14, 15, and 14. Arrows point from the text 'full' to the first, fourth, and eighth fingering groups. The text 'let ring' is placed above the final fingering group, followed by a dashed line and the number 4.

[illegible]

Rhy. Fig. 3H



# Free Bird

C Bb

12 12 12 12 14 full 15 14 full 15 14 full 15

12 15 12 15 12 15 12 15 15 15 12 15 15

End Rhy. Fig. 3H

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3H, till fade  
G Bb C

Gtr. 4

14 full 15 14 full 15 14 1/2 14 12 13 15 17 17 17 15 15 13 13 12 12 13 12 14

Gtr. 5

15 15 12 12 15 12 12 12 15 12 12 15 12 15 15



# Free Bird

B $\flat$  G B $\flat$

12 14 12 14 12 14 / 5 (5) / 5 7 7 5 7 5 7 5 5 / 14 12

2 2 2 full 2 full 2

(15) 15 15 15 12 15 12 14 (14) 12 12 12 15 12 12 15 (15)

C B $\flat$  G

1/2 full 1/2 1/2 1/2

12 12 12 14 14 14 14 12 14 14 12 17 18 17 (17) 15 17

8va

full full full full

(15) 12 12 15 12 15 12 12 (12) / 16 15 10 10 10 15 10 15

B $\flat$  C B $\flat$  Fade Out

1/2

(17) 15 17 17 15 15 15 17 15 13 15 15 13 15 13 13 15

loco

8va

full full 1/2

10 15 10 17 (17) 15 15 17 17 15 17 15 15 15 17 15 17 15 15



# What's Between the Lines

## DENIAL



**A**fter the release of their self-titled debut on TVT Records in 1997, Sevendust—John Connolly (guitar), Vinnie Hornsby (bass), Clint Lowery (guitar), Morgan Rose (drums), and vocalist Lajon Witherspoon—found themselves on the road for almost two years straight. Armed with a battery of ultra-heavy, showstopping tracks like “Black,” “Terminator,” and “Bitch,” the Atlanta-based quintet pummeled audiences from coast to coast, winning over scores of new fans in the process. In May 1999, the band was rewarded for their intense work ethic: Sevendust’s debut disc went gold (i.e., more than 500,000 copies sold), proving that the band’s unique hybrid of metal, funk, and soul has an audience in the modern metal scene.

Almost immediately, Sevendust went to work on their sophomore effort, once again pulling the band members away from their homes and into Long View Farms—a high-tech recording facility located in a tiny suburb of Boston. Ever weary of their long-term lack of a “normal” home life, Sevendust capitalized on their vulnerable emotional state, using it as a catalyst for a handful of powerful new tracks, including the single “Denial.” “We were so disconnected from our home life,” explains guitarist Clint Lowery. “After 21

months, it’s like you go numb. Almost every topic that we touch upon in this record is about the loss of your sanity, your grandparents dying while you’re away, stuff like that.” “And that,” guitarist John Connolly adds, “is part of the reason we call our second record *Home*.”

### THE TUNING

Sevendust’s six-stringers John Connolly and Clint Lowery use an extremely slack version of Drop D tuning on “Denial.” As Connolly explains, this tuning is somewhat of a Sevendust favorite: “Our most popular tuning is B—basically the same thing as Drop D, only we’re taking it down 1½ steps, so it’s B-F#-B-E-G#-C#. On the new record, ‘Denial,’ ‘Feel So,’ and a couple other songs are in B. ‘Bitch,’ from the first record, also uses this tuning.”

After tuning your low E string down one whole step to D (by matching the 6th string’s 12th fret harmonic to the pitch of the open 4th string), crank all six strings down a minor 3rd, and you’ll be ready to go.

### THE INTRO

“Denial” kicks off with a subtle taste of Sevendust’s two-pronged guitar attack, as both guitarists engage in an instrumental performance of the chorus chord progres-

sion: B5-Cmaj7-E5-D5, with F#sus4 substituted for D5 at its repetition [Fig. 1]. While Gtr. 2 (w/phase-shifter and distortion) strums its three- and four-note chords in steady quarter notes, Gtr. 1 dishes out a melodic figure derived from E harmonic minor (E-F#-G-A-B-C-D#), working between the 4th and 5th strings, exclusively. To accurately emulate the phrasing of this single-note figure, try swelling the volume of each sustained note, using either the guitar’s volume knob or a volume pedal.

All subtlety goes out the window the moment both guitars combine forces and launch into Riff A—one of several sledgehammer riffs used to punctuate each musical section. For ease in performance of this figure, keep your pinky anchored on D (5th fret, 5th string) as you alternate between the remaining notes—F (3rd fret, 6th string), D (open, 6th string), and E (2nd fret, 6th string)—using your middle and index fingers. Each repetition of this two-bar passage is punctuated with a pair of back-to-back, half-step bends commenced on beats 3 and 4. Notice that Gtr. 2 kicks in a wah-wah pedal for the last four bars.

### THE VERSES

All of the verses are driven by the combination of Rhy. Figs. 1 and 1A—a pair of two-bar figures that involve the rapid alternation between two power chords, F5 and E5 [Fig. 2], punctuated each time with bending activity reminiscent of Riff A.

### THE CHORUS

For the early portion of the chorus, Gtrs. 1 and 2 play the same chord progression encountered in the intro with slightly different chord voicings and a much more syncopated strum pattern. Three measures into the chorus progression, Gtr. 2 branches off and performs a melodic theme comprised of sliding octave shapes [Fig. 3], adhering to pitches from the E natural minor scale (E-F#-G-A-B-C-D).

Clint and John put the cap on each chorus with some ultra-beefy, two-note power chord shapes located on the bottom pair of strings. These types of “one-finger” shapes are also used to generate the subsonic squall that kicks off the song’s intense interlude section.

Fig. 1 Intro Chords

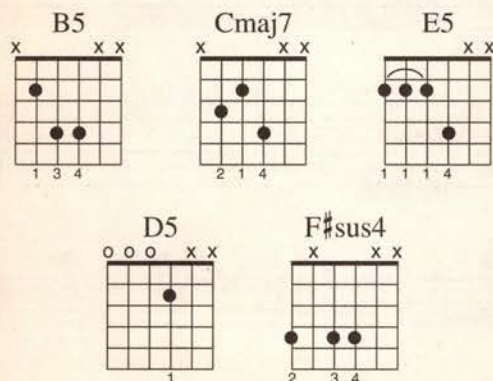


Fig. 2 Verse Chords

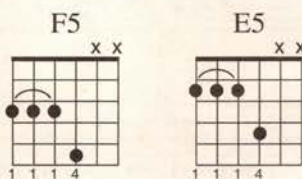
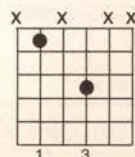


Fig. 3 Octave Shape





# DENIAL

As Recorded by Sevendust  
(From the T.V.T. Recording HOME)

Transcribed by Pete Billmann

Words by Clint Lowery & Morgan Rose  
Music by Sevendust

Drop D Tuning, Tune Down 1½ Steps:

- ①=C# ④=B  
②=G# ⑤=F#  
③=E ⑥=B

**Intro**  
Moderately ♩ = 105

Gtr. 1 (dist.) B5

Cmaj7

E5

D5

\*fade in

**TAB**

7	4	7	4
---	---	---	---

Gtr. 2 (dist.)

\*fade in  
w/heavy phaser

**TAB**

4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	2	2	2	2
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	0	0	0	0
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	0	0	0	0

\*over next 11 meas.

B5

Cmaj7

E5

F#sus4

**TAB**

6	7	5	4
---	---	---	---

**TAB**

4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2



# Denial

B5

Cmaj7

N.C.

Gtrs. 1 & 2 Riff A

End Riff A

Gtr. 1: w/Riff A

Gtr. 2

Gtrs. 1 & 2



## Denial

## Verse

F5 E5 F5 E5 F5 E5 F5 E5 N.C.

1. Why you nev- er say— what you mean?— All I hear— was stay.—  
2. Why I can't hear the shit— that you say,— nev- er make— an - y sense.—

## Gtr. 2

Rhy. Fig. 1A

## End Rhy. Fig. 1A

## Gtr. 1

## Rhy. Fig. 1

## End Rhy. Fig. 1

Gtr. 1

P.M. --- 4

1/2

1/2

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Figs. 1 & 1A, 3 times

F5 E5      F5 E5      F5 E5      F5 E5      N.C.

And nev - er say — that to me, and      nev - er say — that to me. —  
Ah, where did you — run to bitch while I was hold - in' to my breath? —

Gtr. 3: w/Fill 1, 2nd time

Why? Why? Ah, wipe that shit— off your face. but Let's not— stop 'til we bleed.—  
Was sa - cred, ed in - to noth - in'.

F5 E5 F5 E5 F5 E5 F5 E5 N.C.

The more you spit out your mouth, the less I believe.

Nev - er put that on me, Nev - er put that on me.

## Fill 1

## Gtr. 3

The musical score for "The Wind" by The Beatles is presented in two systems. The key signature is G major (one sharp) and the time signature is 4/4. The guitar part is marked with "P.M." (Palm Mute) and features a rhythmic pattern of eighth notes. The bass line is a simple eighth-note accompaniment. The score is divided into two systems, each with a guitar staff and a bass staff.



## Denial

**§ Chorus**

Gtrs. 1 & 2, w/Rhy. Fig. 2, 2nd time

B5

Cmaj7

De - ni - al, seems \_\_\_\_\_ it \_\_\_\_\_ had \_\_\_\_\_ to come. \_\_\_\_\_

**Rhy. Fig. 2**

Gtrs. 1 &amp; 2

The first system of the musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is written in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). The melody is composed of eighth and sixteenth notes, with some measures containing beamed sixteenth notes. The lyrics 'The Rose Tree' are written below the first measure, and 'The Rose Tree' is written below the last measure of the system.

[illegible]

Esus2

D<sub>9</sub><sup>6</sup>

Well, I don't need \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_ say \_\_\_\_\_ it all. \_\_\_\_\_

Gtr. 2

### Riff B

4	4	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	0	0	7	<del>7</del> 9	9	9	<del>9</del> 11	11	11
4	4	4	4	4	4		4	4	4	0	0	X	<del>7</del> 7	X	X	<del>9</del> 9	X	X
2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	0	0	5	<del>5</del> 7	7	7	<del>7</del> 9	9	9
2	2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2	0	0							

Gtr. 1

[illegible]

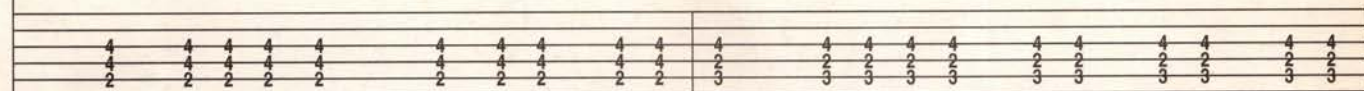
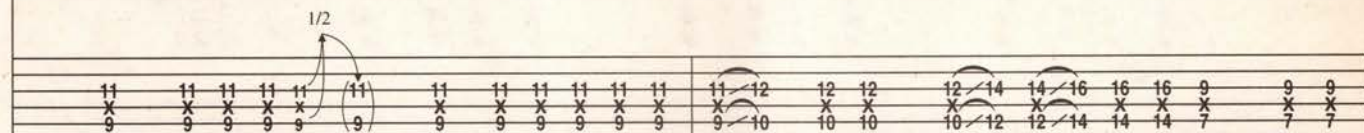
4	4	4	4	4		4	4	4		4	4		4	4		4	4	
4	4	4	4	4		4	4	4		4	4		4	4		4	4	
2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2		2	2		2	2		2	2	
2	2	2	2	2		2	2	2		2	2		2	2		2	2	



# Denial

B5

Cmaj7

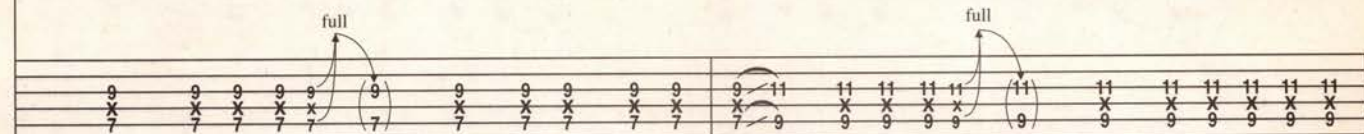


To Coda ⊕ F#sus4

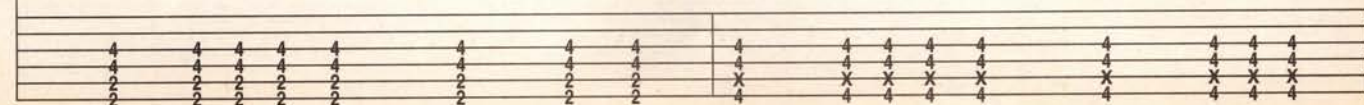
Esus2



End Riff B



End Rhy. Fig. 2





# Denial

1.

## Interlude

Gtr. 3 (dist.)

D5

E5

D5

E5

D5

E5

D5

N.C.

Gtr. 2

Gtr. 1

D5

E5

D5

E5

D5

E5

D5

N.C.







# Denial

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 3

Gtr. 3 F5 E5

15ma ----- 7 F5 E5 loco 15ma ----- 7 N.C. loco

w/wah-wah Harm. ----- 4 Harm. ----- 4 1/2 1/2

pitch: D D D D D D

F5 E5 15ma ----- 7 F5 E5 loco 15ma ----- 7 N.C. loco

Harm. ----- 4 Harm. ----- 4 1/2 1/2

pitch: D D D D D D

Gtrs. 1, 2 & 3 tacet

Bsus4

Gtr. 4 (slight dist.)

Cmaj7 Bsus4 D6 D<sup>6</sup><sub>9</sub>

pp

Bsus4 Cmaj7 Bsus4 D6 D<sup>6</sup><sub>9</sub> D6

Gtr. 4 tacet

N.C.(B5)

Gtr. 1

(Cmaj7) E5 Dsus2 3

7 9 7 (7) 9 9 7 7 9 9 7 9 9 9 9 7 7 9 7

Gtr. 2



# Denial

N.C.(B5)

(Cmaj7)

D.S. al Coda

The first system of the score consists of three staves. The top staff is a vocal line in treble clef with a key signature of one sharp (F#). It contains a melody with various note values and rests. The middle staff is a guitar line in treble clef, showing fret numbers (6, 6, 6, 7, 7/12, 10, 9, 10, 9) and a final measure with a circled 9. The bottom staff is a bass line in treble clef, showing strumming patterns with 'x' marks and numbers (4/2, 4/2, 4/2, 4/2, 4/2, 4/2, 4/2, 4/3, 4/3, 4/3, 4/3, 4/3).

## Coda

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 2, last meas.

F#sus4

## Outro-Chorus

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fig. 2, 1 st 7 meas.

B5

This section contains the Coda and the beginning of the Outro-Chorus. The vocal line starts with the lyrics "De - ni - al, seems". Below it, the guitar line for Gtr. 2 is shown with fret numbers (9/11, 11/9, 11/9, 11/9, 11/9, 11/9, 9/7, 9/7, 9/7, 9/7, 9/7, 9/7). The bass line continues with strumming patterns.

Cmaj7

Esus2

The first part of the chorus vocal line, with lyrics: "it had to come. Well, I don't need".

D#

B5

The second part of the chorus vocal line, with lyrics: "to say it all. De - ni - al has left".

Cmaj7

Esus2

The third part of the chorus vocal line, with lyrics: "two all a lone.".



# Denial

**F#sus4**

Gtr. 1

Gtr. 2

\*vol. swells

fdbk.

(4)

1/2

Begin Fade

Fade Out

fdbk.

(4)

2

(2)

pitch: F#

Gtr. 2

The musical score for 'Denial' is written for two guitars. It begins with a **F#sus4** chord. **Gtr. 1** plays a sustained chord, while **Gtr. 2** plays a rhythmic pattern of eighth notes. A section of **Gtr. 2** is marked with **\*vol. swells**. The score then transitions into a feedback section labeled **fdbk.** with a **(4)** measure count. This is followed by a complex rhythmic passage with a **1/2** measure count. The final section is a **Begin Fade** and **Fade Out** sequence, with **Gtr. 1** playing a sustained note and **Gtr. 2** playing a rhythmic pattern. The score concludes with a **pitch: F#** instruction and a final **Gtr. 2** part.



# What's Between the Lines

## SPOONMAN



**S**oundgarden, along with Nirvana and Pearl Jam, pretty much gave birth to the Seattle grunge sound in the early '90s. In fact, they were the first grunge band to be signed by a major record label (A&M). Having enjoyed moderate success with their earlier releases, the band reached the pinnacle of their career with the 1994 release, *Superunknown*, and gained a reputation as the best "riff band" since Black Sabbath. "Spoonman" serves as a perfect example of Soundgarden's hard-rockin' sound, punctuated by Kim Thayil's driven guitar work and Chris Cornell's ever-impassioned vocals. As evidence that the band had broken the mainstream barrier, "Spoonman" won a Grammy in 1995 for Best Metal Performance.

Though we didn't transcribe it, be sure to listen closely to the spoon solo, which features the tremendous rhythm chops of the song's namesake, Artis the Spoonman.

### THE INTRO

There are two important elements to be aware of before you begin playing the intro. First, the tuning for this song is Drop D (standard tuning, with the 6th string tuned down one whole step). Second, the time signature is 7/4. This breaks down as follows:

The bottom number (4) indicates the duration of each beat. In this case, the duration of each beat is equal to a quarter note. The top number (7) indicates the number of beats contained in each measure [Fig. 1]. So there's a temporal equivalent of 7 quarter notes in each measure of the intro.

The intro riff is an in-your-face power-chord melody anchored in the D minor pentatonic scale (D-F-G-A-C). With the Drop D tuning, these chords are played simply with a one-finger barre on the three lowest strings [Fig. 2]. The riff is a recurring theme interspersed throughout the song in parts of the verses, chorus, and guitar solo.

### THE CHORUS

The chorus introduces another signature riff to the song. It begins with a series of pull-offs comprised of notes from the D minor pentatonic scale and is stylistically similar to Black Sabbath and Kiss in form, feel, and groove. After tugging on this riff for four measures, the chorus resolves to the intro riff. Be sure to note the change in meter: The main chorus riff is in 4/4 time, and, as mentioned previously, the intro riff that closes out the chorus is in 7/4.

### THE BRIDGE

The bridge section in the song was played with a distorted bass guitar, but is arranged here for guitar. The riff itself is very similar to the chorus groove, again based in D minor pentatonic. After this laid-back four-measure breakdown, the meter changes yet again—this time to 6/4. These two measures of 6/4 contain a triple-shot of classic call-and-response guitar work. Gtr. 1 does its own call-and-response, playing the same riff in both measures—except the final note, which is F in the first measure and G in the second measure, giving the listener a feeling of anticipation. Additionally, Gtr. 3 answers Gtr. 1 in both measures. However, it also provides its own call-and-response by alternating a descending D minor pentatonic run in the first measure with an ascending D minor pentatonic run in the second measure. This is an ingenious use of a classic songwriting tool that also does an incredible job of setting up Kim Thayil's frenzied guitar solo, which is played almost exclusively in the 10th position using the D minor pentatonic scale [Fig. 3].

Fig. 1 Intro Riff



Fig. 3 D Minor Pentatonic (standard tuning)

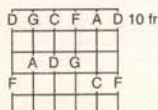
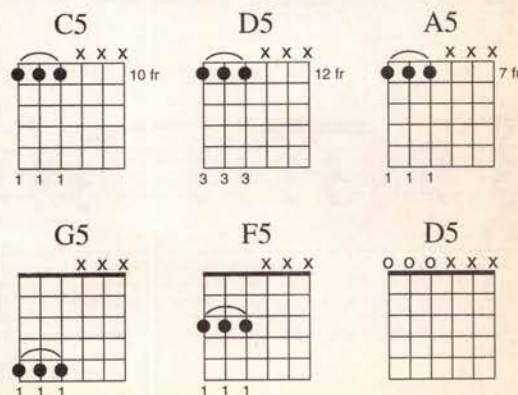


Fig. 2 Intro Riff Chords





As Recorded by Soundgarden  
(From the A&M Recording **SUPERUNKNOWN**)

*Words & Music by Chris Cornell*

①=E    ④=D  
②=B    ⑤=A  
③=G    ⑥=D

C5D5      C5    D5A5    G5 A5F5 D5 F5G5    D5      C5D5      C5    D5A5    G5 A5F5 D5 F5G5    D5

C5 D5                      C5 D5 G5

1. Feel the rhy - thm with your hands.  
all my friends are In - di - ans.

Steal the rhy - thm while your can.  
All my friends are brown and red.

Rhy. Fig. 2

End Rhy. Fig. 2

10 12 12 12 12 X 10 12 12  
10 12 12 12 12 X 10 12 12  
10 12 12 12 12 X 10 12 12

104 **GuitarOne** OCTOBER 1999 • [www.guitaronemag.com](http://www.guitaronemag.com)



# Spoonman

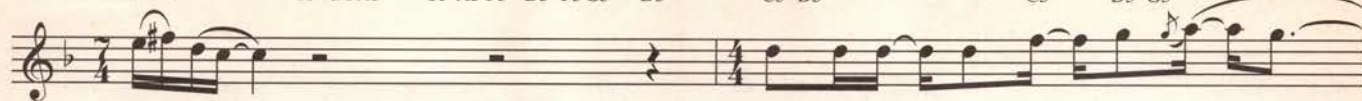
Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1

C5 D5 C5 D5A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 2

C5 D5

C5 D5 G5



Spoon-man.  
Spoon-man.

Speak the rhy - thm on — your own.  
And all my friends are skel - e - tons.

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 2 times

C5 D5

C5 D5A5

G5 A5 F5

D5 F5 G5

D5



Speak the rhy - thm all a - lone.  
And they beat the rhy - thm with their bones.

Spoon- man.  
Spoon- man.

## Chorus

C5 D5

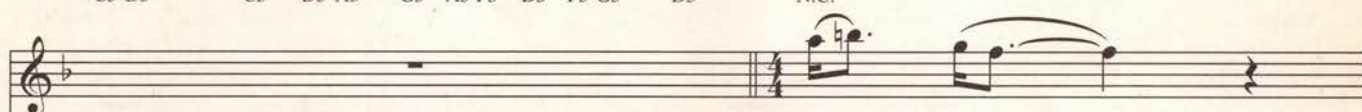
C5 D5 A5

G5 A5 F5

D5 F5 G5

D5

N.C.

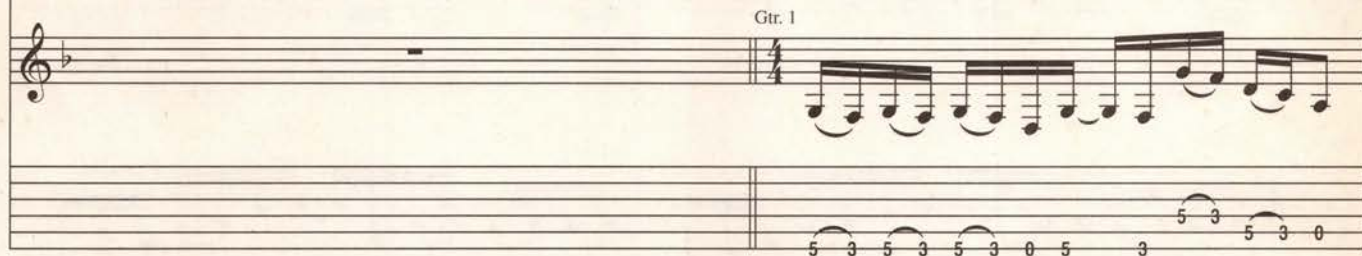


Oh.

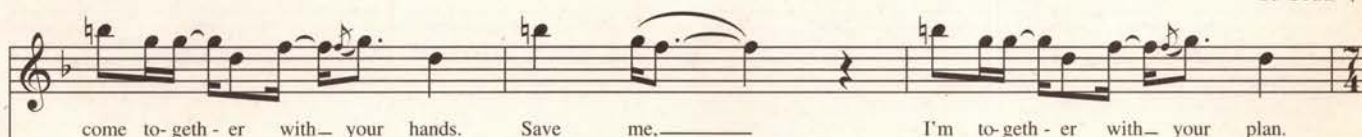
Mm.

Spoon - man,

Gtr. 1



To Coda



come to- geth - er with — your hands. Save me,

I'm to- geth - er with — your plan.



1.

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 2 times

C5 D5

C5 D5A5

G5 A5 F5

D5 F5 G5

D5

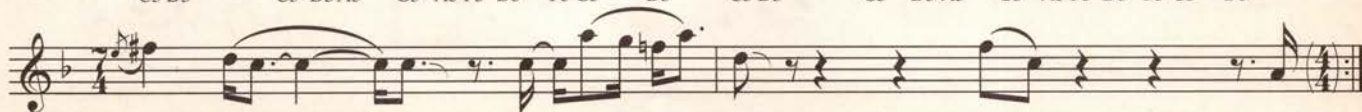
C5 D5

C5 D5 A5

G5 A5 F5

D5 F5 G5

D5



Save me, — yeah.

Ah, — save, — uh.

Oh. —

2. Well,



# Spoonman

2.

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5 C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5



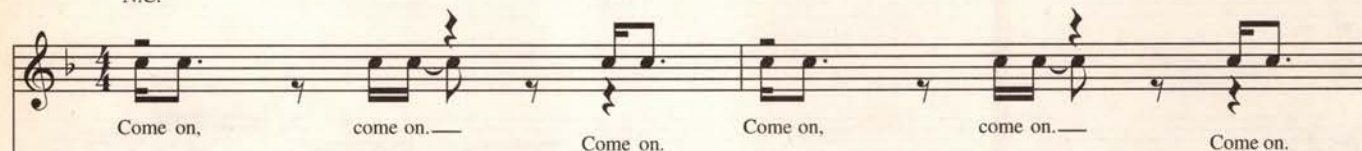
C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5 C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5



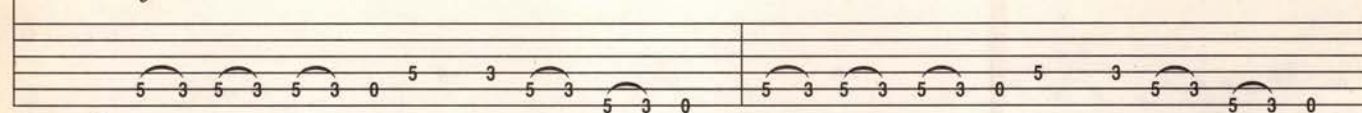
## Bridge

Gtr. 1 tacet

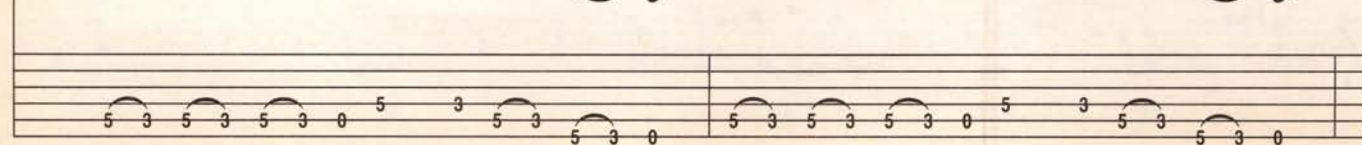
N.C.



\*Gtr. 2



\*Bass arr. for gtr.





# Spoonman

Gtr. 2 tacet

Ah, with your

Gtr. 4 (dist.)

Gtr. 3 (dist.)

Gtr. 1

## Guitar Solo

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times  
Gtr. 3 tacet

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

hands.

Gtr. 4



# Spoonman

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

Ah, with your hands.

12 10 10 12 12 10 12 12 10 10 10 12 (12) (12) 12 12 10 10 12 (12) 12 12 10 10 12

full

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

Come on, come on, come on.

full grad. bend full full full

(12) 13 13 13 13 13 10 13 10 13 13 10 12 10 13 10 10 12 10 12 10 12 12 (12)

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 A5 G5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

Come on. Yeah.

14 14 14 12 11 14 14 12 11 14 14 12 11 12 10 13 13 12 full (12) 13 (13) 2

## Spoon Solo

Gtr. 1 tacet  
N.C.

Gtr. 4 tacet

7

(13) (13)



# Spoonman

w/ad lib. Voc.

play 8 times

play 4 times

Come on, we like it all.—

Gtr. 2

D.S. al Coda

play 3 times

Come on, we like it all.—

Come on, we like it all.—

Gtrs. 1 & 2

## ⊕ Coda

Gtr. 1: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times

C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5 C5 D5 C5 D5 A5 G5 A5 F5 D5 F5 G5 D5

Save me.— Ah, save, — yeah. — Ah,

save me, — yeah. Ah, with your, ah, with your hands. —

Feel the rhy - thm with — your hands. — Steal the rhy-thm while your can. Spoon- man. —

Gtr. 1



# What's Between the Lines

## ROUND AND ROUND

**D**ue in large part to the definitive guitar sound and catchy riffs of "Round and Round," the L.A.-based quintet Ratt was one of the most successful metal acts of the mid '80s. Vocalist Stephen Pearcy, bassist Juan Croucier, drummer Bobby Blotzer, and the dynamic guitar duo of Robbin Crosby and Warren DeMartini released their best-selling album *Out of the Cellar* in 1984. The video for the first single, "Round and Round," received extensive MTV exposure, spawning a rash of teenage boys playing air guitar in torn T-shirts on dining room tables across the country. The song reached #12 on the *Billboard* charts as a huge crossover success. Though the band released several moderately successful discs throughout the '80s and into the early '90s, their popularity waned, and they eventually disbanded in 1992 when Stephen Pearcy left Ratt to form his own band.

Things are looking up for the band in 1999, however, as four original members have reunited, released their ninth album—the self-titled *Ratt*—and toured this summer with fellow '80s glam-metal rockers Poison, Great White, and L.A. Guns.

### THE INTRO

Like so many of its '80s counterparts, "Round and Round" opens in the key of E minor with the guitars tuned down 1/2 step. The two guitars essentially play the intro in unison, with only slight variations. The intro consists almost exclusively of dyads played against the pedal tones E and C. These dyads are derived from barre chords [Fig. 1], so when you play the intro, you'll want to finger the entire barre chord and lift or apply your pinky where necessary. The chord progression itself is the classic '80s cliché of Em-D-C-D, with a twist: The progression actually begins with an E major chord before turning to the darker minor sound.

### THE VERSES

In the verse section, the chord progression is a simple E5 to G5 alternation, and the two guitars split their unison behavior and assume separate roles for the first half of the verse. The main riff, played by Gtr. 1, is derived from E Dorian (E-F#-G-A-B-C#-D) over the E5 chord and G Lydian (G-A-B-C#-D-E-F#) over the G5 chord. Underlying this riff in the first half of the

verse is a long, ringing low E note over the E5 chord, and the use of a sustaining open G5 chord, played by Gtr. 2. In the second half of the verse, the two guitars play in unison over the E5 chord but retain their separate parts over the G5. If you're the only guitar player in your band, and you want to mimic these parts, you'll want to play Gtr. 1's part throughout.

### THE PRE-CHORUS

In a song full of memorable riffs, the end of the pre-chorus may contain the most recognizable one in the song. Based on Badd11, a major-type chord, this section reflects a modulation from the E minor feel of the song up to this point. This arpeggiated figure is palm muted throughout to give these measures their distinctive sound.

### THE GUITAR SOLO

Regarded as one of the more "capable" guitar players in the '80s pop-metal genre, Warren DeMartini shows us how he got that reputation in this fiery solo over an A5 chord. Throughout the solo, Warren scampers through the A blues scale (A-C-D-Eb-E-G). Note the monster finger-stretching pull-offs (20th to 13th fret) in measure seven of the solo. If you normally play with your axe slung low, you may want to shorten the strap a bit for this one.

The next 13 measures of the guitar solo provide another staple of the '80s pop-metal genre: the harmonized guitar solo. Robbin Crosby joins in a diatonic third above his counterpart, DeMartini, in this deliberate statement based in A Aeolian (A-B-C-D-E-F-G). The underlying harmony during this section is comprised of power chords that suggest an A minor tonality (F5-G5-A5-G5).

### THE OUTRO

More DeMartini marvels. The outro-guitar solo further showcases Warren's burning pyroretnics. Based in E minor, he tosses in flavors of E Dorian (E-F#-G-A-B-C#-D), E harmonic minor (E-F#-G-A-B-C-D#), E Mixolydian (E-F#-G#-A-B-C#-D), and the E blues scale (E-G-A-Bb-B-D) for good measure. We get an especially nice listen to his tremendous legato technique as well in the slippery descending legato run in Fig. 2. **G**

Fig. 1

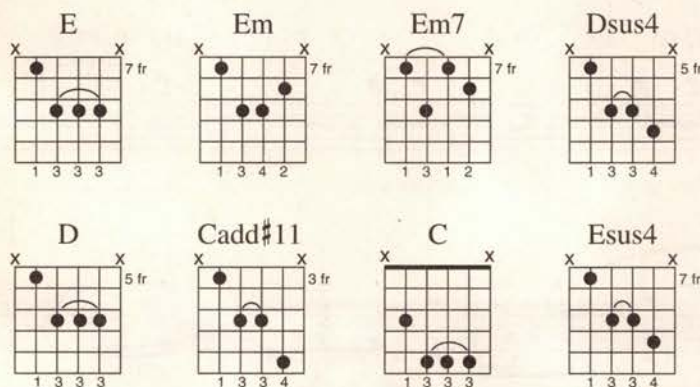


Fig. 2 Descending Legato Run





# ROUND AND ROUND

As Recorded by Ratt  
(From the Atlantic Recording **OUT OF THE CELLAR**)

Transcribed by Troy Nelson

Words & Music by Robbin Lantz Crosby,  
Warren DeMartini and Stephen E. Pearcy

Tune Down 1/2 Step:

- ①=E♭ ④=D♭  
②=B♭ ⑤=A♭  
③=G♭ ⑥=E♭

## Intro

Moderate Rock ♩ = 128

E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11 C Dsus4 D Esus4

Gtr. 1 (dist.) Rhy. Fig. 1

*f* P.M. ----- 4 P.M. ----- 4 P.M. ----- 4

TAB

9 9 8 8 7 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 7 10 9

0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 / 5

Gtr. 2 (dist.) Rhy. Fig. 1A

*f* P.M. ----- 4 P.M. ----- 4

TAB

9 9 8 8 7 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 8 7 10 9

0 0 0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 / 5

E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11 C Dsus4 D E5

End Rhy. Fig. 1

P.M. ----- 4 P.M. P.M. ----- 4 P.M. P.M.

TAB

9 9 8 8 7 7 5 5 7 5 5 7 7 5 5 8 7 5

0 0 0 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 / 5 5

End Rhy. Fig. 1A

P.M. ----- 4

TAB

10 9 9 8 8 8 7 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 8 7 7 0

3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 3 0

© 1984 Ratt Music  
All Rights Administered by Wixen Music Publishing, Inc.  
International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved Used By Permission

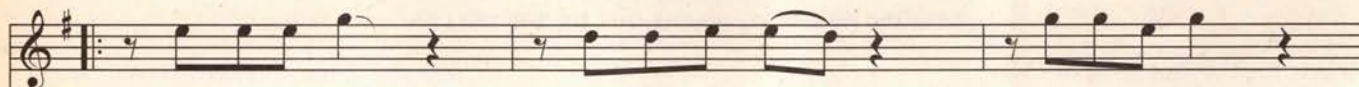


# Round and Round

Verse

E5

G5



1. Out on the streets,  
2. Look - in' at you,

that's where we'll meet. —  
look - in' at me. —

You make the night,  
The way you move



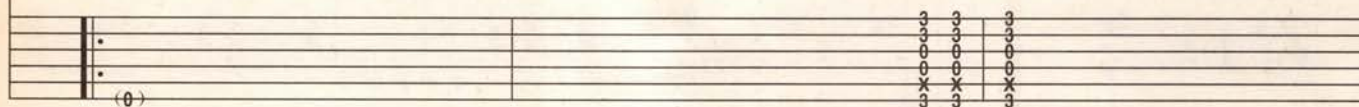
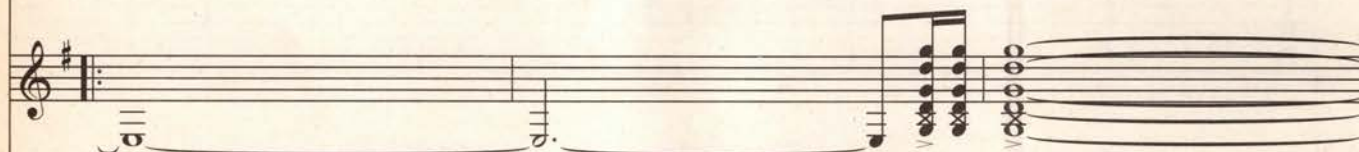
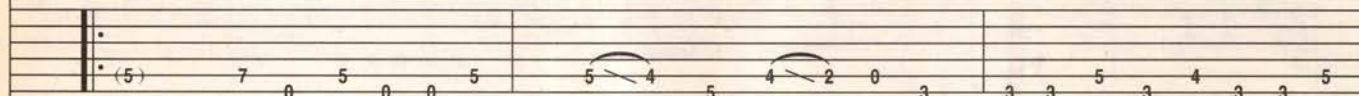
P.M.

P.M. --- 4

P.M. --- 4

P.M.

P.M. --- 4



A5

E5

G5



I al - ways cross a line. —  
you know it's eas - y to see. —

Tight - ened our belts,  
the ne - on lights

on — a - bused our - selves. —  
me to - night. —



P.M.

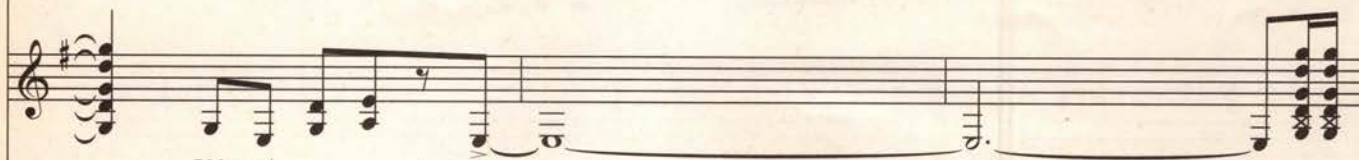
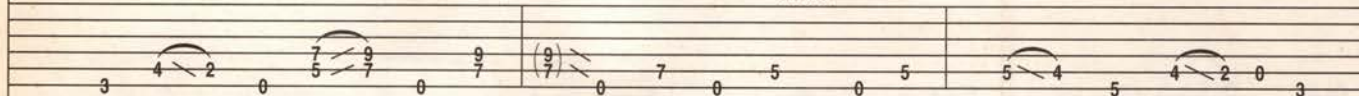
P.M.

P.M.

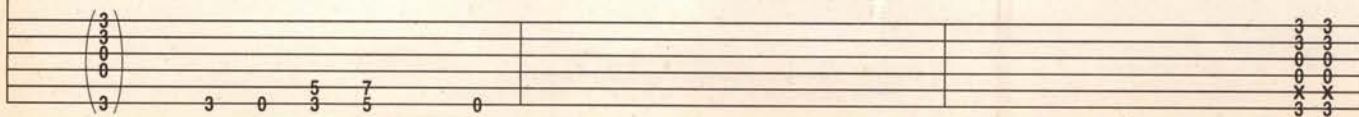
P.M.

P.M.

P.M.



P.M. --- 4





# Round and Round

Get in our way, we'll put you on your shelf. — An - oth - er day,  
I've got a - way, we're gon - na prove it to - night — like Ro - me - o

P.M. ---4 P.M. P.M. ---4 P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M.

3 3 5 3 4 3 3 5 3 4 2 0 7 5 7 0 7 (9 7) 0 7 0 5 0 5

P.M. ---4 P.M. P.M. P.M.

3 0 5 7 0 0 7 0 5 0 5

some oth - er way. — We're gon - na go, but then we'll see you a - gain. —  
to Ju - li - et. — Time and time, — I'm gon - na make you mine. —

P.M. ---4 P.M. P.M. ---4 P.M. P.M. P.M.

5 4 5 4 2 0 3 3 3 5 3 4 3 3 5 3 4 2 0 7 5 7 0 7

5 4 5 4 2 0 3 3 3 5 3 4 3 3 5 3 4 2 0 7 5 7 0 7

5 4 5 4 2 0 3 3 3 5 3 4 3 3 5 3 4 2 0 7 5 7 0 7



## Round and Round

G5

A5

— I've had e- nough,                      we've had e- nough.—                      "Call it vain,"—                      she said. }  
— I've had e- nough,                      we've had e- nough.—                      "It's all the same,"—                      she said. }

### Pre-Chorus

D5

A/C:

Aadd9

E

Esus4

**F**

knew right from the be - gin - nin' that you would end up win -

Gtrs. 1 & 2

P.M.-----4 P.M.

7 7 7 7  
5 5 4 5

0 0 0 0 0 6 6 0 10 0 0 0

Esus4 E D5 A/C# Aadd9

nin'. I knew right from the start you'd put an

P.M.

(9/9/9/7) 10/9/9/7 10/9/9/7 9/9/9/7 7/7/7/5 7/7/7/5 7/4 7/5

0 0 0 0 0 0 6 6



# Round and Round

Badd11

B5 D5

ar - row through my heart. — Round — and

Gtrs. 1 & 2

P.M.

Gtrs. 3 (dist.)

\*vol. swell

## Chorus

\*Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Figs. 1 & 1A

Gtr. 3 tacet

E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11

round, will love — find a way, just give — it time.

\*2nd time play 1st 6 meas. only.

C Dsus4 D Esus4 E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11

Round — and round, what comes — a - round goes a - round.

1.

C Cadd#11 C Dsus4 D E5

I'll tell you why. Dig!



## Round and Round

Cadd#11

Dsus4 D

N.C.(A5)

Dsus4/A D/A

A5

I'll tell you why. Yeah! 8va-----

Gtr. 3

Gtr. 1

P.M.:-----4 P.M.:--4 P.M.:-----4

Gtr. 2

P.M.:-----4 P.M.:--4

8va----- N.C.(G5) A5 N.C.(G5)

15ma-----

P.H.

1/2

1/4

1/4



# Round and Round

A5 Dsus4/A D/A

15ma----- 15va-----

loco

1/2

(7) 5 x 5 5 7 9 14 9 14 12 (12) 5 13 13 17 13

P.M.-----

P.M.----- 4

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

A5 G5

8va-----

w/bar

20 20 13 17 17 13 20 20 13 17 17 13 20 20 17 19 17 20 17 17 17 20 19 17 17

P.M.-----

0 0

0 0

0 0

0 0



# Round and Round

**8va** ----- **F5** **G5** **A5**

Gtr. 4 (dist.)

*f*  $\frac{1}{2}$   $\frac{1}{2}$

19 19 19 19 17 19 17 17

**8va** -----

Gtr. 3

full full

20 20 20 20 17 20 17 17

Gtrs. 1 & 2

P.M. P.M. P.M.

1 1 1 1 1 1 3 3 3 3 3 3 2 2 0 0 0 0 0 0

**8va** ----- **N.C.** **A5** **G5** **F5** **G5**

15 17 15 18 15 18 17 15 17 15 17 15 16 14 16 14 15 17 17 15 17

**8va** -----

12 13 12 15 12 15 13 12 13 12 14 12 14 12 15 12 14 12 13 14 12 13

P.M. P.M.

1 1 1 1 1 1 3 3 3 3 3 3



## Round and Round

The image shows a musical score for the song "The Sound of Silence" by Simon & Garfunkel. It includes a guitar part and a piano part. The guitar part is written in standard notation on a treble clef staff, with a key signature of one flat (Bb) and a 4/4 time signature. The piano part is written in standard notation on a grand staff (treble and bass clefs). The score is divided into four measures, each corresponding to a different chord: A5, G5, F5, and E5. The guitar part includes a "w/bar" (with bar) instruction and a "P.M." (Piano) instruction. The piano part includes a "P.M." instruction and a "4" (four) instruction. The score is written on a yellowed, aged piece of paper.

The musical score for "The Wind" by John Cage is presented in three staves. The first two staves are for a single melodic line, while the third staff is for a complex rhythmic or harmonic accompaniment.

**Staff 1 (Melody):** The melody is written on a single staff with a treble clef. It begins with a series of eighth notes, followed by a series of quarter notes, and ends with a series of eighth notes. The notes are marked with "1/2" and "19" above them, indicating a specific pitch or duration. The staff is labeled "8va" at the beginning.

**Staff 2 (Melody):** The second staff is identical to the first, but the notes are marked with "full" and "20" above them. It is also labeled "8va" at the beginning.

**Staff 3 (Rhythm/Harmony):** The third staff is a complex rhythmic notation. It features a series of vertical lines (stems) and horizontal lines (beams) that represent the timing and duration of the notes. The notation is highly abstract and non-representational, typical of Cage's experimental style. The staff is labeled "8va" at the beginning.

**Chords and Harmonies:** The chords and harmonies are indicated by letters above the staves: C5, G/B, N.C., B5, and D5. These are placed above the first, second, and third staves respectively.

**Performance Instructions:** The instruction "steady gliss." is written below the first two staves, indicating a steady glissando effect.



# Round and Round

## Verse

Gtrs. 3 & 4 tacet

E5

G5

3. Out on the streets, that's where we'll meet. — You make the night,

Gtr. 1

P.M. P.M. P.M. --- 4 P.M. P.M. --- 4

Gtr. 2

0

A5

G5

G5

I al - ways cross a line. — Tight-ened our belts, a - bused our - selves. —

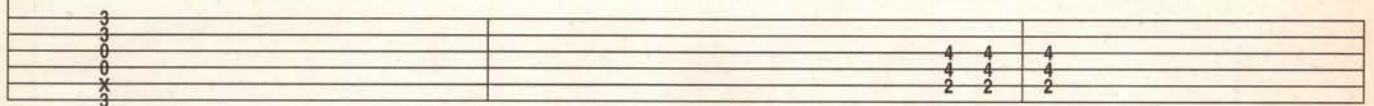
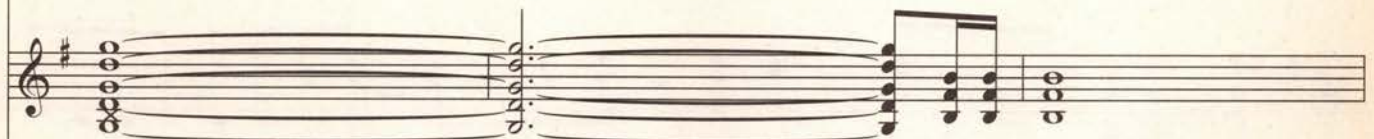
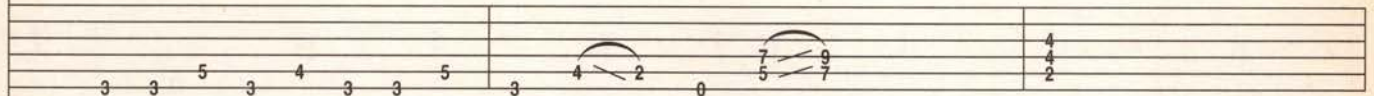
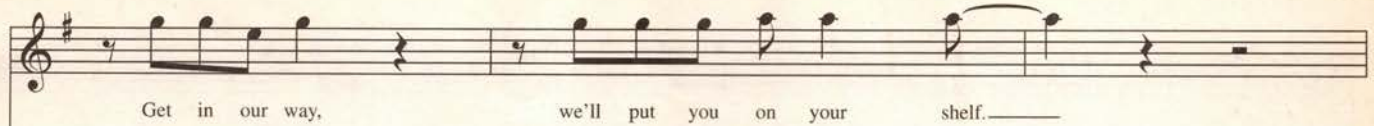
P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M. P.M.

P.M. --- 4 P.M. P.M. P.M.



# Round and Round

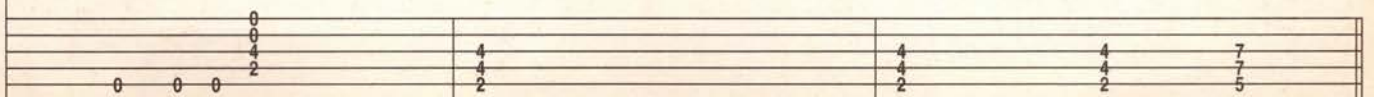
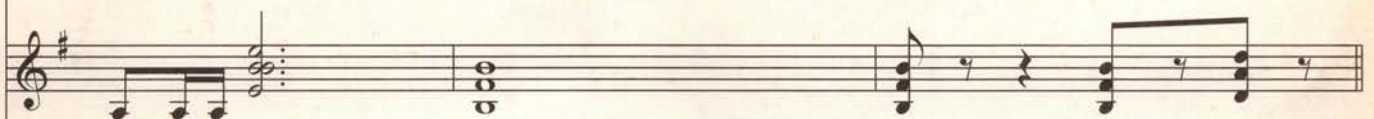
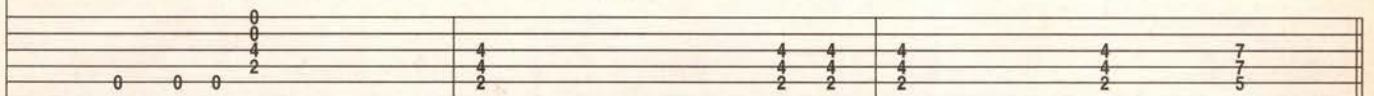
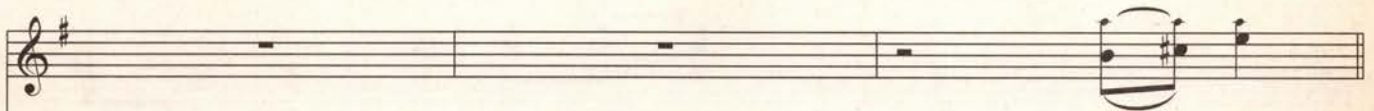
D5 E5 B5



Asus2

B5

D5

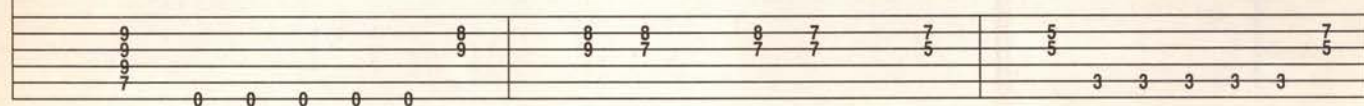
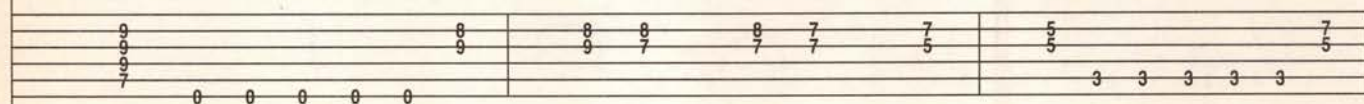




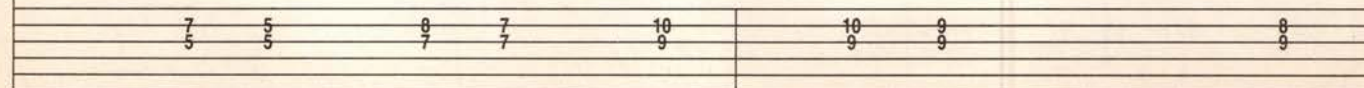
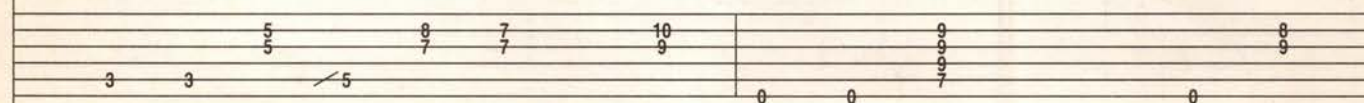
# Round and Round

## Chorus

E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11



C Dsus4 D Esus4 E Em





# Round and Round

Em7

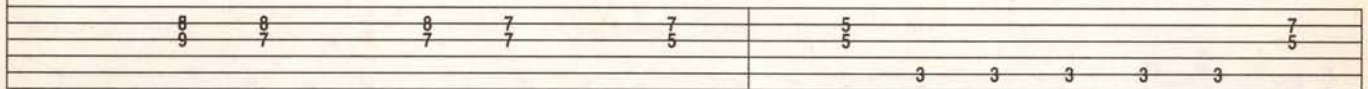
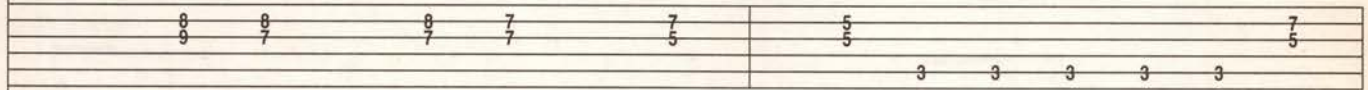
Dsus4

D

Cadd#11

C

Cadd#11



C

Dsus4

D

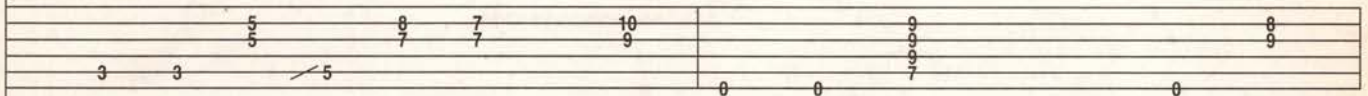
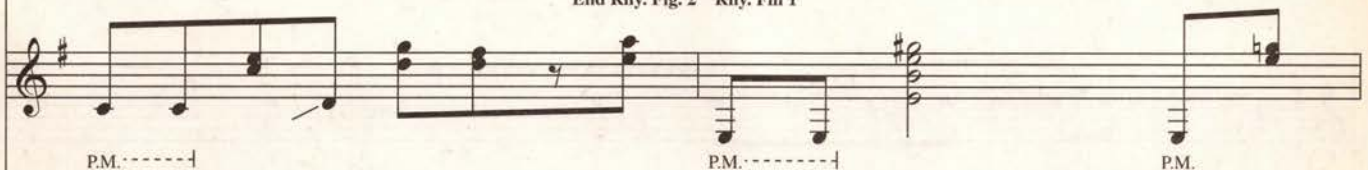
Esus4

E

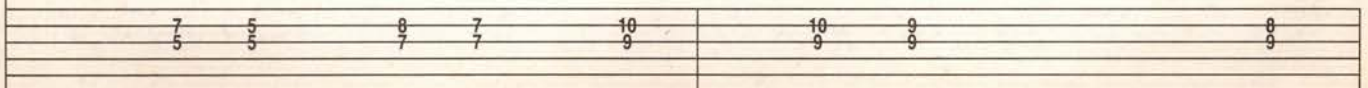
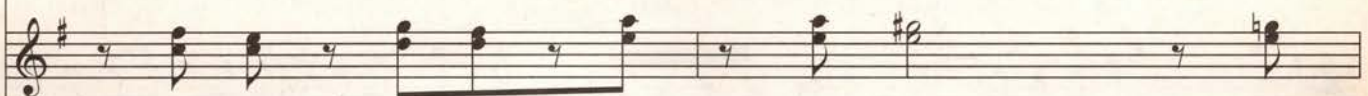
Em



End Rhy. Fig. 2 Rhy. Fill 1



End Rhy. Fig. 2A Rhy. Fill 1A





# Round and Round

Em7 Dsus4 D C5 G/B A5 G5 A5 Esus4

— find a way, just give — it time, time, time, time. — Yeah! Round —

End Rhy. Fill 1

P.M.-----4 P.M.-----4 P.M.-----4

8 8 8 7 7 5 3 3 3 5 2 2 2 2 0 0 0 5 7 10 9

End Rhy. Fill 1A

8 8 8 7 7 5 5 2 0 5 7 10 9

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Figs. 2 & 2A

E Em Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11

— and round, what comes — a - round, goes a - round. I'll tell you why, why, —

## Outro-Guitar Solo

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Figs. 2 & 2A, 2 times

C Dsus4 D Esus4 Esus4 E Em

— why, why. Round — and round.

Gtr. 3

9 (9) (9) 7 (7) 9 10 full 9 10 1/2

Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11

3 full full

(10) 8 5 7 5 7 4 7 (7) 5 10 8 9 8 7 7 7 5 5 5



# Round and Round

C Dsus4 D Esus4 E Em

*Begin Fade*

Em7 Dsus4 D Cadd#11 C Cadd#11

8va

Gtrs. 1 & 2: w/Rhy. Fills 1 & 1A

C Dsus4 D Esus4 E Em

8va

P.H. P.H. P.H.

*Fade Out*

Em7 Dsus4 D C5 G/B A5 G5 A5 Esus4

8va



# What's Between the Lines

## COWBOY



**K**id Rock has described his career as a 10-year overnight success. After releasing his first album, *Grits Sandwiches for Breakfast*, in 1990, and instigating the largest fine ever given out by the FCC to a college radio station (it was later dropped), he's finally found mainstream success with his platinum-selling CD, *Devil Without a Cause*. Combining elements of hard rock and hip-hop, the Detroit native is helping to revive the Motor City music scene. The disc's first single, "Bawitdaba" is still receiving considerable MTV and radio airplay even as Kid Rock looks to continue riding the wave with his follow-up single, "Cowboy."

### THE INTRO AND VERSES

"Cowboy" lives up to its name with its country twang and laid-back groove, even incorporating a touch of slide guitar (Gtr. 2) in the song's intro. Gtr. 1 scratches out a syncopated power-chord rhythm figure that later serves as the backbone of the chorus. As the verse begins, so does the extensive layering of guitars. Gtr. 1 plays the driving riff of the verse, based on an A major tonality, with the  $\flat 3$ rd (C) and  $\flat 7$ th (G) tossed in as passing tones that keep the riff moving forward. Gtr. 5 contributes a

steady bass-line in measures 1-3 and a doublestop bass-line in measures 5-16 of the verse. Additionally, Gtr. 2 blends its own octave-based figure into the rest of the mix in measures 5-16 of the verse as well. Together, these three guitar parts create a symphony of simplicity with brilliant effect. This may seem like a lot of guitar parts, but remember that not only does Kid Rock have two guitar players in his band, Twisted Brown Trucker, but the Kid himself carries a six-string in his holster, so it's a piece of cake for them to pull this off live. If you're the only guitar player in your band, play Gtr. 1's part throughout for best results.

### THE CHORUS

As referred to earlier, Gtr. 1 provides the backbone of the chorus with a simple movement between G5 and A5 power chords [Fig. 1]. The jewel of the chorus, however, is the fill provided by Gtr. 6. This is another example of the effectiveness of simplicity in songwriting, when used properly. The fill consists of an A major chord at the 9th fret with a hammer-on from the C $\sharp$  to D, creating an Asus4 chord

[Fig. 2]. Given its place in the music, along with the tone of the guitar, it provides a country blues harmonica-sounding fill that is perfectly at home in the groove of the song.

### THE BRIDGE AND OUTRO-CHORUS

An effective but underutilized tool in much of rock music is what amounts to a guitar solo behind the vocals. Starting with the bridge and continuing through the outro-chorus, Gtr. 6 injects bluesy lines behind Rock's rap. Based largely on the A blues scale (A-C-D-E $\flat$ -E-G), with generous touches of Dorian flavor by adding the 2nd (B) and 6th (F $\sharp$ ) [Fig. 3], the lines don't overwhelm the vocal lines, but do demand the listener's attention. Note the switch from the 5th position to the 17th position near the end of the bridge, effectively building momentum for the outro-chorus section.

Remember to stay loose while playing "Cowboy." Technique-wise, the parts are fairly simple to play. The key to executing them is capturing the groove laid down by Kid Rock and his two guitar players, Kenny Olson and Jason Krause. **G**

Fig. 1 Intro & Verse Power Chords

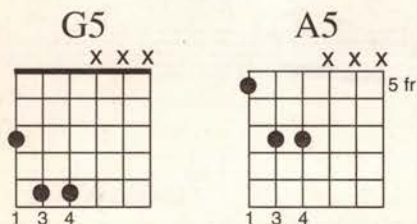


Fig. 2 Chorus Fill Chords

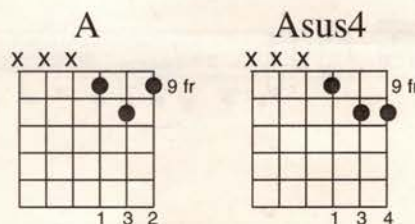
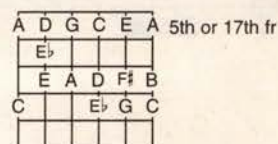


Fig. 3 A Blues Scale (w/added 2nd & 6th tones)





# COWBOY

As Recorded by Kid Rock  
(From the Atlantic/Lava Recording **DEVIL WITHOUT A CAUSE**)

Transcribed by Jeff Jacobson

Words & Music by Robert "Kid Rock" Ritchie,  
Matthew Shafer, Jim Trombly and John Travis

Tune Down 1/2 Step:

- ① = E $\flat$  ④ = D $\flat$   
② = B $\flat$  ⑤ = A $\flat$   
③ = G $\flat$  ⑥ = E $\flat$

**Intro**  
Free Time  
N.C.

Moderately Slow Rock  $\text{♩} = 84$

G5 A5 G5 A5

Cow - boy. Cow - boy.

Gtr. 1 (clean)

Rhy. Fig. 1

*mf*

TAB

Gtr. 2 (clean)

*mf*  
w/slide

TAB

Gtr. 2 tacet

G5 A5 G5 A5

Gtr. 3 tacet

G5 A5 G5 A5

Gtrs. 2 tacet

N.C. D5

Gtr. 1

End Rhy. Fig. 1

1. Well, I'm

Gtr. 3 (dist.)

*mf* string noise

Gtr. 2

w/slide

Gtr. 4 (slight. dist.)

*mf* w/tremolo effect

TAB

\*Let chord fade over next measure.

© 1998 Warner-Tamerlane Publishing Corp. (BMI), Thirty Two Mile Music (BMI), Gaje Music (BMI), Sqamosa Music (BMI), and Cradle the Balls (ASCAP)  
All Rights Reserved Used by Permission of Warner Bros. Publications U.S. Inc., Miami FL 33014



# Cowboy

## Verse

N.C.(A)

Gtr. 4 tacet

pack-in' up my game and I'm, ah, head out West,— where real wom-en come e-quipped with scripts— and fake breasts. Find a

Gtr. 1

Riff A

P.M.

Gtr. 5 (clean)

*p* P.M.:-----4 P.M.: -4 P.M.:-----4 P.M.:--4

Gtr. 5 tacet

nest in the hills, chill— like Flynt.— Buy an old drop - top, find a spot to pimp.— Then I'm, ah,

End Riff A

let ring-----4

Gtr. 3

P.M.:-----4 P.M.:-----4 1/4 full full full



Gtr. 1: w/Riff A  
Gtr. 3 tacet

Kid Rock it up and down your block— with a bot-tle of scotch— and watch lots of crotch.— Buy a

Gtr. 2

Riff A1

let ring throughout

5 7 5 7 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7

Gtr. 5

Riff A2

5 7 X X X X 5 7 X X 5 5 5 5 5 7 X X X X 5 7 X X 5 5 5 5

Gtr. 3: w/Rhy. Fill 1

yacht with a flag say-in', "Chill-in' the most,"— then rock that bitch up and down the coast.— Give a

End Riff A1

5 7 5 7 7 5 5 7 5 7 5 7

End Riff A2

5 7 X X X X 5 7 X X 5 5 5 5 5 7 X X X X 7 7 X X X 5 5 5 5

Rhy. Fill 1

Gtr. 3

P.M.-----4

T  
A  
B

5 5 5



## Cowboy

(D)  
Voc. Fig. 1

toast to the sun, drink with the stars, get thrown in the mix and tossed out-ta bars. Slip

(Oo. \_\_\_\_\_)

Gtr. I

### Riff B

Gtr. 1

let ring throughout

2 3 3 3 3 2 3 2 0 7 8 7 8 5 7 5 7 5

Gtr. 2

**Riff B1**

Gtr. 2

The image shows a musical score for guitar 2. The top staff is a standard musical notation in treble clef with a key signature of two sharps (F# and C#). The melody consists of two measures. The first measure contains a quarter note F#4, an eighth note G#4, a quarter note A4, and a half note B4. The second measure contains a quarter note B4, an eighth note A4, a quarter note G#4, and a half note F#4. Below the staff is a fretboard diagram for the guitar. It shows the first two measures of the fretboard. The first measure has a barre at the first fret, with a 'ch' (chord) symbol above the first fret line. The second measure has a barre at the first fret. The fretboard diagram is divided into two measures, each with a barre at the first fret. The first measure has a 'ch' symbol above the first fret line. The second measure has a 'ch' symbol above the first fret line. The fretboard diagram is divided into two measures, each with a barre at the first fret. The first measure has a 'ch' symbol above the first fret line. The second measure has a 'ch' symbol above the first fret line.

Gtr. 5

Riff B2

The image shows a musical score for the song "The Rose Tree". It consists of a vocal melody line and a guitar accompaniment line. The key signature is one sharp (F#), and the time signature is 2/4. The melody is written on a single staff with a treble clef. The guitar accompaniment is written on a six-line staff, with the first line being the highest and the sixth line the lowest. The melody and accompaniment are written in a simple, folk-like style. The melody starts with a quarter note G4, followed by a quarter note A4, then a quarter note B4, and a quarter note C5. The guitar accompaniment starts with a quarter note G2, followed by a quarter note A2, then a quarter note B2, and a quarter note C3. The melody and accompaniment are written in a simple, folk-like style.



End Voc. Fig. 1

— to Ti - ju - an - a, I wan-na roam. Find Mo - town, tell them fools to come back home. — Start an

End Riff B

2	3	2	3	0	3	3	2
				2			

End Riff B1

End Riff B2

The first system of the musical score for 'The Rose Tree' is written on a single staff in treble clef. The key signature has three sharps (F#, C#, G#), indicating D major. The melody begins with a half note D4, followed by a quarter note E4, and then a series of eighth notes: F#4, G#4, A4, B4, A4, G#4, F#4, E4, D4. The piece concludes with a final D4 half note.

$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & \text{---} & & & & & \\ 5 & 7 & 7 & 7 & 7 & 5 & 7 & 7 & 7 & X & X \\ 5 & 7 & 7 & 7 & 7 & 5 & 7 & 7 & 7 & X & X \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & \text{---} & & & & & \\ X & 8 & X & X & X & 10 & 10 & 10 & 10 & 10 & X & X \\ X & 7 & X & X & X & 9 & 9 & 9 & 9 & 9 & X & X \\ X & 7 & X & X & X & 9 & 9 & 9 & 9 & 9 & X & X \end{array}$
---	---

Gtrs. 1, 2 & 5: w/Riffs A, A1 & A2

(A)

es - cort ser - vice for all the right rea - sons and set - up shop — at the top — of Four Sea - sons.



# Cowboy

Kid Rock, — and I'm the real Mc-Coy, — and I'm head-ed out West, sucker, be-cause I wan-na be a

Rhy. Fill 2  
Gtr. 3

End Rhy. Fill 2

P.M. -----

7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7

## Chorus

Gtr. 3: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 4 times  
Gtrs. 1, 2 & 5 tacet

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

cow - boy, — ba - by. With the top left back and the sun - shine shin - in'.

(Cow - boy. —

Gtr. 6 (dist.) Fill 1

End Fill 1

*mf*

9 10 9 (10 9)

Gtr. 6: w/Fill 1, 3 times

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

Cow - boy, — ba - by. West — coast chill - in' with their Boone's wine. I wan-na be a

Cow - boy. —

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

Cow - boy, — ba - by. Rid - in' at night 'cause I sleep all day. —

Cow - boy. —

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

Cow - boy, — ba - by. I — can smell a pig from a mile a - way. —

Cow - boy. —



Gtr. 3 & 6 tacet

N.C.

To Coda

## Verse

Gtrs. 1, 2 & 5: w/Riffs A, A1 & A2

Gtrs. 3 & 4 tacet

N.C.(A)

hear my whis- tle blow- in' when my train rolls in.— It goes (whistle — ) like dust— in the wind.— Stoned

Gtr. 3: w/Rhy. Fill 1



# Cowboy

## Bridge

A5 C5 A5 C5

— Kid Rock, you can call me "Tex," — roll-in' Sun - set wom-an with a bot-tle of Beck's.— Seen a

Gtr. 6

5 7 5 7 5 7 5 5 8 8

full full full full full

Gtr. 3

7 7 10 X 10 7 7 10 X 10  
7 7 10 X 10 7 7 10 X 10  
5 5 8 8 5 5 8 8

A5 C5 A5

slim-my in a 'Vette, rolled down my glass— and said, 'Yeah, it is." Uh! Fright-en you. No

5 7 8 7 5 8 7 5 7 8 7 5 7 5 6 7 5 7 6

full full

7 7 10 X 10 7 7 7 X X X X X  
7 7 10 X 10 7 7 7 X X X X X  
5 5 8 8 5 5 5 X X X X X



A5

C5

A5

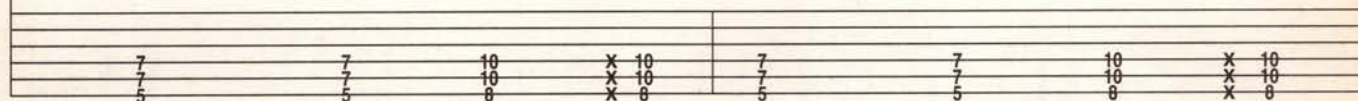
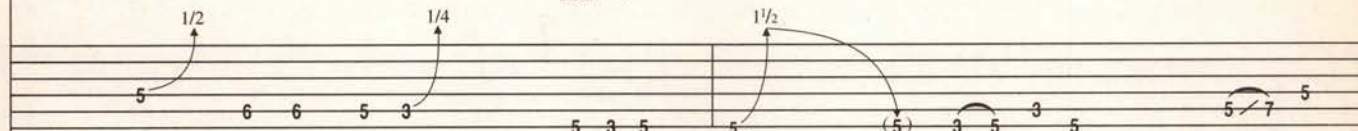
C5



Kid gun swing-in' spurs, hit-tin' the floor.— Call me "Hoss," I'm the boss with the sauce and the whores. No re-



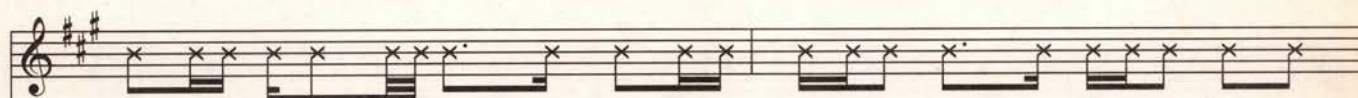
P.M. --- 4



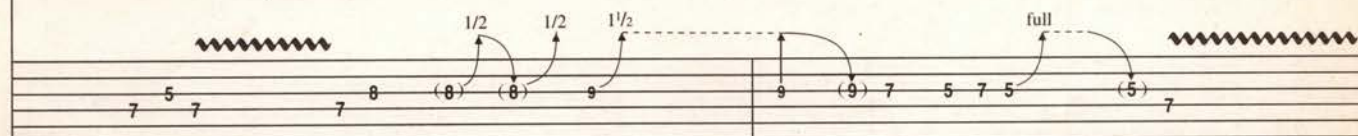
A5

C5

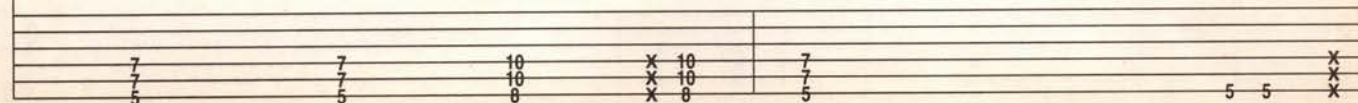
A5



morse for the sher-riff, it is I who's right. I'm, ah, paint his town red, then paint his wife white. Uh!



P.M. --- 4





## Cowboy

D5

Cause cha - os rock — like Am - a - de - us, find West coast pus - sy for my De - troit play - ers.

Rap like may-ors, ball— like Lak-ers. They told us to leave, but bet— they can't make us.

grad. bend full hold bend P.H. 15ma loco

pitch: F#



# Cowboy

A5 C5 A5 C5

Why they wan- na pick on me,— lack me up— and store a - way my key? I

7 5 7 6 5 3 5 3 5 3 5/7 5 7

A5 C5 A5

ain't no cheat,— I'm just a reg - u - lar fail - ure. Right straight out - ta Comp - ton, I'm straight out the trail - er. Cuss—

5 7 5 7 5 5 7 10 8 10 (10) 6 0 0 0



## D5

flick-in' my Bic up and down that coast— and I keep an truck-in' till it falls in the o - cean.

8va

loco

full

grad. bend

full



## Outro-Chorus

Gtr. 3: w/Rhy. Fig. 1, 6 times

G5 A5

G5

A5

G5 A5

G5

A5

(Cow - boy. —) With the top left back and the sun - shine shin - in'.

Gtr. 6

1/2 full 1/2

G5 A5

G5

A5

G5 A5

G5

A5

(Cow - boy. —) Spend all — my time — at Hol - ly - wood and Vine. —

8va loco P.H. full 3 P.M. - - 4

pitch: E

G5 A5

G5

A5

G5 A5

G5

A5

(Cow - boy. —) Rid - in' at night 'cause I sleep all day. —

full tr full

G5 A5

G5

A5

G5 A5

G5

A5

(Cow - boy. —) I — can smell a pig from a mile a - way. —

8va full full full



# Cowboy

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

(Cow - boy.) With the top left back and the sun - shine shin - in'.

8va

full full 1/2 full full

20 20 20 17 19 17 19 17 19 17 20 19 (19) 17 19 17 19 17 19 19

G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5 G5 A5

(Cow - boy.) With the top left back and the sun - shine shin - in'.

8va

full full full w/bar

17 19 17 17 20 20 (20) (20) 17 17

## Freely

Gtr. 3 & 6 tacet

N.C.

(Cow - boy.) Hol - ly - wood - and Vine - and...

(Cow - boy.)

3





Neil Zlozower

# What's Between the Lines

## EUGENE'S TRICK BAG

"Eugene's Trick Bag" is the classically derived show-stopping guitar piece that marks the pivotal and climactic moment in the 1986 movie *Crossroads*, starring Ralph Macchio and featuring the guitar work of Steve Vai and Ry Cooder. While no soundtrack of the movie was released, many of the songs appeared on a Ry Cooder CD release, also entitled *Crossroads*. "Eugene's Trick Bag," however, was not among them, and therefore can only be heard in the movie itself for now. However, look for it in the soon-to-be-released Steve Vai 10-disc box set.

In a nutshell, Eugene (Ralph Macchio) heads south to uncover the mystery behind an alleged lost song of blues guitar great

Robert Johnson. In the process, he meets up with the devil and in the end must battle the devil's axe slinger, Jack Butler (Steve Vai), in a guitar duel—the stakes of which are Eugene's soul. After Butler delivers a hellacious and awe-inspiring shred-fest, the devil is happily gloating over his impending victory. But when Eugene unexpectedly pulls this piece of classically inspired wizardry out of his "trick bag," the tables are suddenly turned. Vai's character tries to duplicate it note-for-note—and fails! Hence, Eugene's soul is saved from eternal torment. In reality, of course, Steve Vai recorded both guitar parts: the blazing version attributed to Eugene as well as his own character's failed retort.

### THE TRILL AND ARPEGGIOS

The piece opens with an extended, four-note trill pattern, which establishes the tonality as A minor and sets the mood for the theatrics to follow. Anchor your 1st finger on the 2nd fret and execute a hammer-on/pull-off sequence alternating with your 3rd and 4th fingers. Next come a series of arpeggios that wind through a classical-type progression (Am–E7–A7–Dm–G#°7–Am–E). Their shapes on the fretboard are shown in Fig. 1. For best results, use consistent alternate picking throughout. Also, lift each finger off the fretboard after the next note is played. This will give your fret hand a "floating" feel and a more mobile position rather than being solidly anchored at any particular position as is typical in rock or blues licks.

Fig. 1 Arpeggio Shapes

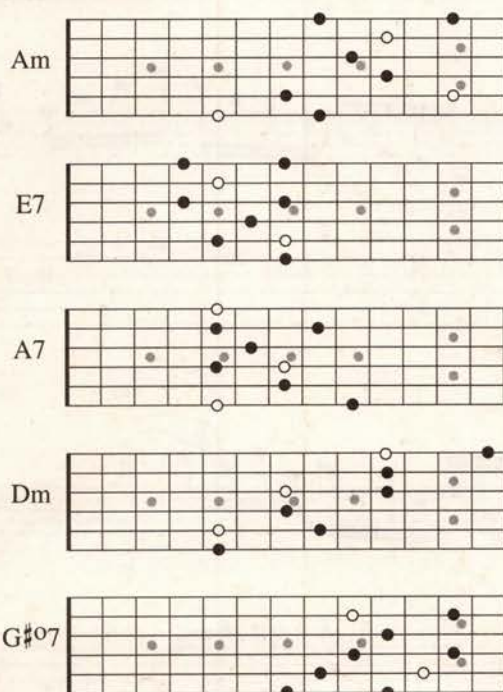


Fig. 2 G#°7 Arpeggio



### PAGANINI'S CAPRICE NO. 5 AND PEDAL TONE THEME

The "C" section opens with the cascading theme from the 5th Caprice by Niccolò Paganini—the renowned 18th century virtuoso violinist. Again, strict alternate picking is recommended to keep the timing perfectly even and flowing. In measure 6 of this section, Vai breaks away from Paganini's theme and launches into a descending doublestop sequence in 3rds. This serves as a transition into the final pedal-tone theme in E. One particularly difficult aspect of this section is the series of fast, twelve-fret position shifts—only a single, open E string 16th note lies in between. To make these shifts in time, try to look ahead to the next position while playing the preceding pattern.

### THE FINALE

The long descending G#°7 arpeggio in measure 26 of the song [Fig. 2] winds down to an A5 power chord, making the anticipated return to the original tonic, A. Then, after one last fling with the V chord (E), Vai caps things off with a tidy, A harmonic minor run up (and beyond!) the neck. My hat's off to you if you can actually get a 2½ step bend from the 24th fret on the high E string. It's somewhat difficult, but you may be able to reach this note by both bending the note with your fingers and simultaneously pulling up on the whammy bar. More likely, you might try fretting on a neck pickup to achieve the high A note, or simply come back down the scale to play the final A at the 17th fret. **G**



# EUGENE'S TRICK BAG

As Played by Steve Vai  
(From the Movie **CROSSROADS**)

Transcribed by Dave Whitehill

Words & Music by Steve Vai

**A**

Free Time

Gr. 1 (clean) N.C.

tr

rit.

T  
A  
B

(2+2+5)-2

(2)

**B**

Fast ♩ = 135

N.C.(Am)

(E7)

P.M.:-:-4

P.M.:-:-4

(A7)

(Dm)

P.M.:-:-4

P.M.:-:-4

(G#°7)

A Tempo

(Am)

(E)

N.C.

rit.

P.M.:-:-4

P.M.:-:-4

rit.

© 1986 EMI Golden Torch Music Inc.  
All Rights Reserved Used by Permission  
WARNER BROS. PUBLICATIONS U.S. INC., Miami, FL 33014



# Eugene's Trick Bag

C

Faster ♩ = 150

N.C.(Am) (E7) (Am) (E7) (Am)

8va

(A) (Dm) (G) (C)

8va

(F) (G#°7) (Am) (E7)

8va

(E)

8va

(B) (D) (A) (E) (B) (D) (A)

8va



# Eugene's Trick Bag

(E) (B) (D) (A) (E) (B) (D) (A)

8va-----

(E) (D) (E) (D)

8va-----

(G) (F) (G) (F)

8va-----

(G#7)

8va-----

N.C. A5 E5 N.C.(E5)

8va-----

(Am)

8va - 7

loco

8va-----



# What's Between the Lines

## HIDE AWAY



In 1960, Freddie King recorded what many consider to be *the* blues guitar instrumental of the century. Named after Mel's Hide Away Lounge in Chicago, "Hide Away" has gone on to become one of the most popular "jam songs" in the blues guitar repertoire. Several versions of "Hide Away" have been recorded, perhaps most notably Eric Clapton's. In fact, it's almost impossible to walk into an open blues jam and *not* hear someone jammin' on this classic. Ironically, Freddie King's version was basically his interpretation of Hound Dog Taylor's "Taylor's Boogie."

Note that Freddie waxed this classic using a thumbpick and fingerpick. While it is totally acceptable to use a standard flat pick when you play the song, you may want to try Freddie's technique both as a learning opportunity and as a tribute to one of the "Kings" of the blues.

### THE FORM

"Hide Away" is a 12-bar blues in E

with seven choruses. It's essentially a shuffle, but Freddie uses several variations throughout the tune to give it its unique feel and flavor. The first two choruses are a straight shuffle. In the 3rd chorus, the guitar and bass play a unison syncopated line, which serves to break up the shuffle feel while maintaining the same groove. The 4th chorus returns to the shuffle feel, then along comes the 5th chorus, which is a "stop chorus." A stop chorus is one in which the band cuts out while one instrument (the guitar) fills the space with chords or licks. Freddie then totally changes gears and shifts into the "Peter Gunn" theme for the 6th chorus before returning to the familiar shuffle for the 7th and final chorus.

### THE "HOOK"

The "hook" is the famous melody that kicks off the song. Based on the E major pentatonic scale [Fig. 1], the lick has a country blues feel, played with a

bright, twangy sound. Pay special attention to the licks in measures 4, 8, and 12, as these provide the perfect opportunity to work on Freddie's technique of playing with a thumbpick and fingerpick. If you don't want to try that, feel free to flat-pick the licks, or use your thumb and fingers.

### THE SYNCOPATED GROOVE

The 3rd chorus is a unison, syncopated line with the guitar and bass. Be sure to pay close attention to the rhythm of this classic section. More than the notes themselves, it's the rhythm that gives it groove.

### THE STOP CHORUS

The first four measures of the 5th chorus provide an example of a stop chorus. This chorus also introduces us to the famed E9 chord [Fig. 2] first shown to Mr. King by Robert Jr. Lockwood. Immediately following Freddie's vamp on the E9, he plays a descending 6th run that challenges even the best guitarists. To execute this lick properly, you'll need to pluck the intervals with your thumb and a finger (alternatively you can use hybrid picking—or use Freddie's technique of thumbpick and fingerpick). This lick moves fast, so it'll take plenty of practice. Start slowly and gradually work up to speed.

### THE "PETER GUNN" THEME

While this line is fairly easy to perform, be sure to note the change in feel. This section is played with a "straight-eighth" feel—that is, you don't swing the eighth notes. **G**

Fig. 1 E Major Pentatonic Scale

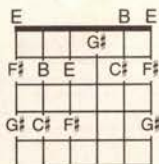
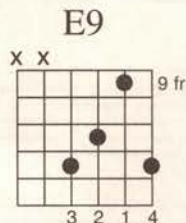


Fig. 2 Robert Lockwood Chord





# HIDE AWAY

As Recorded by Freddie King  
(From the Rhino Recording **HIDE AWAY: THE BEST OF FREDDIE KING**)

Transcribed by Troy Nelson

Words & Music by Freddie King  
and Sonny Thompson

**A**

Moderate Blues ♩ = 134 (♩ =  $\frac{3}{4}$ )

Gtr. 1 (clean)

\*E7

*mf*

3

P.M.

3

3

3

0 0 2 0 2/4 0 2/4 4 2 0 2

2 0 4 0 2 0 4 0 2

\*Chord symbols reflect implied tonality.

A7

P.M.

0 2 0 0 2 0 0 2 0

2 0 4 0 2 0 4 0 2

2 0 2 0 4 0 5 0 5 4 4 0

E7

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

0 2 0 2/4 4 2 0 2

2 0

2 0 4 0 2 0 4 0 2

2 0 2 0 4 0 5 0 5 4 4 0

B7

A7

E7

3

3

3

3

3

3

3

2 2 2 2 2/4 0 2 0 2

0 2 0 0 2 0 0 2 0 2 0

0 1 3 2/4 2 0 2

Copyright © 1961 by Fort Knox Music Inc. and Trio Music Co., Inc.  
Copyright Renewed International Copyright Secured  
All Rights Reserved Used by Permission  
Reprinted by Permission of Hal Leonard Corporation and Warner Bros. Publications



# Hide Away

**B** **B7** **E7**

*tr*

P.M.

**A7**

P.M.

**E7**

P.M.

**B7** **A7** **E7**

**C** **B7** **E7**

P.M.

**A7**



# Hide Away

E7

B7 E7

D E7

P.M.

A7

P.M.

E7

P.M.

B7 A7 E7



**B7** E **E7**

\*T

(2) 2 2 2 0 12

\*T = Thumb on ⑥

w/pick & finger

**A7**

P.M.

**E7**

P.M.

**B7** **A7** **E7**

F (♩=♩) **E7**

**B7**

P.M.

**A7**

P.M.



# Hide Away

**E7**

P.M. -----

0 0 2 0 3 0 5 4 | 0 0 2 0 3 0 5 4 | 0 0 2 0 3 0 5 4

**B7** **A7** **E7**

P.M. -----

2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 | 0 0 2 0 3 0 5 4 | 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

**G**  
( $\text{♩} = \text{♩} \text{ } ^3 \text{ } \text{♩}$ )  
**E7**

**B7**

P.M. -----

0 0 1 2 | 0 0 2 0 | 2 4 | 0 2 0 2 4 | 2 0 2

2 4 4 2 2 4 4 | 2 2

**A7**

P.M. -----

2 4 4 2 2 4 4 | 2 0 3 3 4 | 2 4 4 5 5 4 4

**E7**

P.M. -----

0 2 0 2 4 | 2 0 2 | 0 1 0 | 0 2 0

2 2 | 2 4 4 2 2 4 | 2 4 4 2

**B7** **A7** **E7**

\*even

2 2 2 2 2 4 0 2 0 | 0 2 0 2 0 2 4 0 2 0 | 2 3 2 0 2 0 2 3 | 4 0 4 4

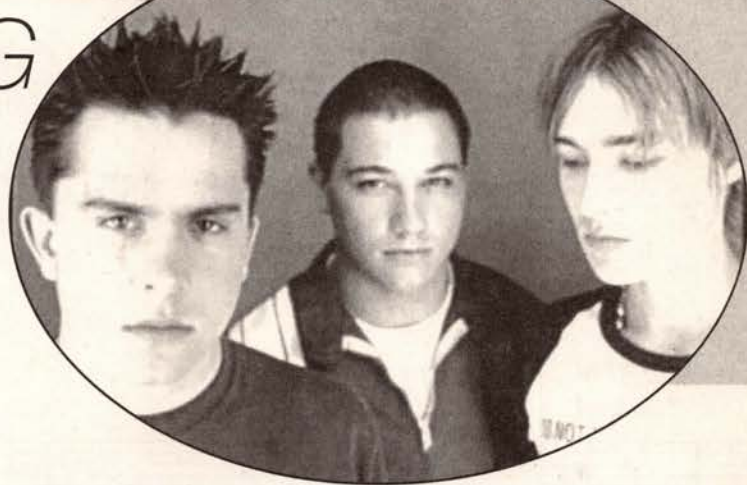
0 5 5

\*Played as even eighth notes.



# Strum It

## ANA'S SONG (OPEN FIRE)



**S**ilverchair broke through internationally in 1994, when its members were only in their mid-teens. But in 1999, with the strength of two solid albums behind them—and a third one, *Neon Ballroom*, climbing the charts—these three Aussies have proven to the world that they're not just another flash-in-the-pan kiddie band. Their latest single, "Ana's Song (Open Fire)," debuted at #14 on the Australian charts and is their 11th consecutive single to make the Australian Top 40—giving them more Australian hits in the '90s than any other band!

"Ana's Song (Open Fire)" opens with a startling lyric: "Please die, Ana." But this line starts to make sense if you understand that Daniel Johns wrote this song about eating disorders—and when you discover the wordplay throughout the tune ("Ana wrecks your life" coupled with "anorexia life"). It seems that *anorexia* is what he really wants to die.

Try the strum pattern in Fig. 1 for the verse, interlude, and bridge sections. Be sure to play all the 8th-note subdivisions with downstrokes; this will help re-create the chugging sound of the recording. Notice how Daniel fattens up some of the verse chords by adding a lower 5th on the 6th string below the root of the chord—particularly on the E $\flat$ -sus2/B $\flat$ , Cm/G, and B $\flat$ -sus2/F chords. Whenever you're playing something that doesn't feel like it has enough punch, try this technique to add some extra power.

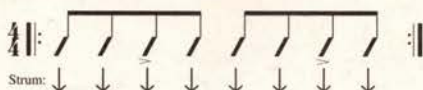
When you reach the chorus, check out the abrupt chord change to E major. Along with this change in tonality comes a change in feel; try the strum pattern in Fig. 2 during this section. For the unaccented notes in the figure, play only the lowest two or three strings with downstrokes to keep the song chugging along in the same way as before. Then, for the accented notes, strum solidly through all six strings, really letting the chords ring out. You can assist this by letting the higher strings from these chords continue to ring over the top of the lower notes. This will help approximate the feel of the electric guitar on the record, which naturally rings out more than an acoustic guitar does.

Notice how Daniel includes the open high E and B strings in almost every chord

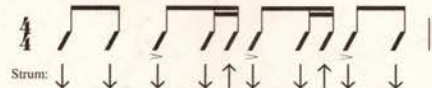
**Fig. 1 Verse, Interlude, and Bridge Strum Pattern**



**Fig. 2 Chorus Strum Pattern**



**Fig. 3 Rhythmic Fill**



**Fig. 4 Octave Figure**



of the chorus. This accentuates the ringing sound and creates a more open feel to the chorus (a good hint for songwriters looking for ways to make your choruses sound "bigger.")

Fig. 3 shows a rhythmic fill that the band plays in all choruses except the first one. This comes in measures 4 and 8 (during the Cadd9 and G chords). Though the band accents this fill only in these specific areas,

feel free to add 16th notes wherever you see fit. A little variation in a solo performance can add extra life to an otherwise over-rehearsed arrangement.

On the melodic end of things, check out the tasty octave figure Daniel uses to fill out this arrangement [Fig. 4]. He adds continuity to the piece by using this line both to double the vocal just before the chorus and as a solo melody during the interlude. **G**

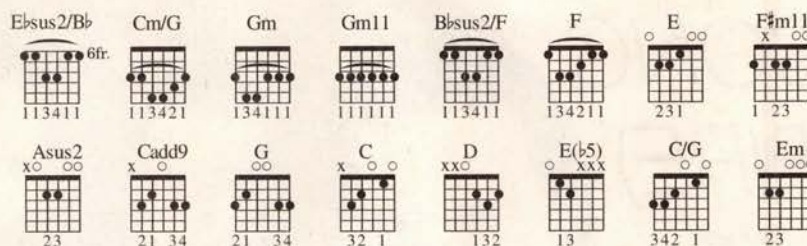


# ANA'S SONG (OPEN FIRE)

Arranged by Troy Nelson

As Recorded by Silverchair  
(From the Epic Recording **NEON BALLROOM**)

Words & Music by  
Daniel Johns



## Verse

Slowly ♩ = 80

1. Please die An a, for as

long as you're here, we're not. You make the sound of laugh -

ter. And sharp - ened nails seem soft -

er. And I need you now, some - how. And I need -

you now, some - how.

## Chorus

O - pen fire on the needs de - signed on my knees

Copyright © 1999 Sony/ATV Music Publishing Australia and Big Fat Llama Music.  
All Rights Administered by Sony/ATV Music Publishing, 8 Music Square West, Nashville, TN 37203  
International Copyright Secured All Rights Reserved  
Reprinted by Permission of Hal Leonard Corporation



# Ana's Song (Open Fire)

Asus2 E

— for you. — O - pen fire — on my

F#m11 Asus2 Interlude Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G

knees de - sires — what I need — from you. —

Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11 Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11

2. I -

Verse Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11 Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G

mag - ine pag - eant. — In my head — the — flesh — seems thick -

Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11 Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11

- er. — Sand - pa - per tears — cor - rode — the film. — And I need —

Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11 Ebsus2/Bb Cm/G

— you now, — some - how. — And I need — you — now, — some - how. —

Gm Gm11 Gm Gm11 Bbsus2/F F

Chorus E F#m11 Asus2

O - pen fire — on my needs de - signed — on my knees — for you. —

Cadd9 G E F#m11

— O - pen fire — on my knees de - sires — what I need —



# Ana's Song (Open Fire)

**Bridge**

Asus2 Cadd9 G C D

— from you. — And you're my ob - ses -

E E(b5) C D E E(b5)

- sion. — I love you to — the bones. — And

C/G F E E(b5) Bbsus2/F F

An - a wrecks - your life. — Like an An - o - rex - i - a life. —

**Chorus**

Em E F#m11

— O - pen fire — on my needs - de - signed — on my knees —

**Outro-Chorus**

Asus2 Cadd9 G E

— for you. — O - pen fire — on my

F#m11 Asus2 Cadd9 G

knees de - sires — what I need — from you. —

E F#m11 Asus2

O - pen fire — on my knees de - sires. — Oh, —

Cadd9 G E F#m11

— and — o - pen fire — on the needs de - signed — on my knees —

Asus2 Cadd9 G E F#m11 Asus2

— for you. —



## CHRIS CORNELL

Continued from page 47

would say, "Hey, why don't you just tune it normally and play a solo over it?" And he'd say, "Nah, I'll just do it this way." He would just feel around and figure it out. No matter what tuning the guitar is in, it still makes notes. All you need to do is figure out where the right ones are, I guess.

### Any word on the types of projects Kim Thayil has been involved in lately?

Nothing that I know of, really. He does guest appearances now and then, and I know he plays with different people, but I don't really know the specifics.

### Are there still plans to release another Soundgarden disc—one filled with B-sides, cover songs, and tunes from movie soundtracks?

Yeah. That's an idea that we've had for a while, and it will happen eventually. There's no time that we've discussed as being "the time" to do it, it's just something that we'll do someday. That's something that Kim has been working on: compiling the songs and thinking about what would be the best version of that idea. But there's a lot of stuff that the American audience hasn't heard. Singles released in Europe always have two or three extra songs that aren't on anything else, 'cause that's the way they sell records for some reason. And our audience here, which is by far our biggest audience, didn't get to hear a lot of that stuff—unless they went out and dropped a big chunk of money for an import to get three songs.

### Do you envision yourself working as a "solo artist" from here on out?

Mostly, yeah. I guess it's the freedom of being a "solo artist" that I like. You can kind of change your mind at any point—you can imagine a record that doesn't exist and go in that direction if you want to. I really liked being in a band, and I like the collaboration part a lot—it pushes you to try things you wouldn't have tried, you always learn things, and it's great. But at the same time, it's also great to be able to actualize anything that you imagine and know that there's nothing between you and that idea.

### Are you going to be playing guitar at all on tour?

I'm just gonna sing, which I'm looking forward to. There were a lot of years in Soundgarden where I didn't really want to play guitar and sing, and a lot of those songs were really challenging to sing as well. Rhythmically, on guitar, you have two hands doing a lot of different things that can be "counter" to what the vocals are. And ultimately, the songs that I felt were more difficult to sing and play, the vocal and guitar performances ended up being kind of "married," in a sense. If my guitar crapped out in the middle of a song and suddenly I put it down and I was just singing, it felt strange. I just focused so much on the two as being together in a live situation, that separately it didn't feel right. But in this situation, I'm just gonna sing and concentrate on that. ☐



**ROB ZOMBIE**

"Raise Hell at your local Fernandes dealer."

**BLASKO**  
abuses a  
TREMOR™ 4  
DELUXE  
bass guitar

**RIGGS**  
abuses a  
VERTIGO™  
ELITE  
Sustainer  
guitar

**FERNANDES**  
GUITARS

CALL FOR A FREE  
COLOR CATALOG 1-800-318-8599

[www.fernandesguitars.com](http://www.fernandesguitars.com)





**The World's  
Largest Music Store  
In Your Mailbox...**

**3 ways to get your  
FREE subscription:**

1. Call 1.800.776.5173
2. Subscribe online @  
[www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com)
3. Send in the coupon below

**the Best Music Store  
on the Web!**

[www.musiciansfriend.com](http://www.musiciansfriend.com)

- Secure Online Shopping
- More than 7,000 Products
- Exclusive Web Specials
- New Gear Reviews and More!



Mail this coupon to:  
Musician's Friend, Dept. 39-005  
P.O. Box 4520 • Medford, OR 97501

NAME \_\_\_\_\_  
ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_  
CITY \_\_\_\_\_  
STATE \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP \_\_\_\_\_



## DAYS OF THE NEW

Continued from page 40

Papoose, which is a smaller alto or soprano guitar.

**I read a quote from Scott Litt, the producer on the first album, where he said that what's cool about you is that you almost don't realize that you're playing an acoustic guitar. How severely do you thrash your equipment? Do you rip through your Taylors the way you play?**

Naw. All the Taylors I've got have a good finish on them. I'm gentle with 'em, but I also beat on 'em, but they can take a beating. You just gotta take care of them. I had a Takamine Santa Fe, and my pick ate right through the wood, ate a hole right through it. So, satin finish guitars are not a good thing for me to play. I love the sound of some of them, but my pick eats a hole through 'em without a pick guard.

**Are you getting any of your guitars custom-made at this point?**

No, not yet. I eventually want a seven-string or an eight-string because I want more tones to play with.

**What about you hiring a second guitarist so that you can concentrate less on playing guitar and more on your singing when you tour?**

I already scored on that.

**You don't think that's going to affect your chops, by not playing so much in the live setting?**

I don't think it will because I play guitar a lot. Like after this interview, I'll go down and play. And right after I get off stage, I may very well say, "Damn, y'all were jammin'!" And I'll have to go play. But I'm gonna play a song or two on stage. In fact, I'll probably play several instruments live. I'll play bass, and probably even the drums.

**Since we're on the subject of drums, how was it to switch from the six-string to the skins?**

Some of the stuff was tough coordination-wise when I recorded the album, but I can play the whole album perfect now. It took me a month to get a drum track one time. And you know what? I didn't get it. I had to get somebody else to do it. I planned it all out, and I could play it, but it wouldn't click. It wasn't right on. And it's gotta be on, so I got somebody else to play it. It's like, "Why not?" It's not an egotistical matter for someone else to play on the record. I love it. I took a shot at it because it's what I had to do. Other people just try to do the norm. You can see that the drums on this album are not the norm, even from the straight beat stuff.

**What about the fiddle parts on the**

**album, especially on the song "The Real"? Is that you shredding like Charlie Daniels?**

Naw. I can boast some stuff, but I can't play like that. That's some serious playing. The melody sounds like something I would make up, which I did. I just drilled this guy, "Play it exactly like this," until he got it the way I wanted it to sound.

**Who are the other players on the album?**

It's different people from my hometown—just buddies. It was like, "Wanna play on a record? Well, here's the opportunity!"

**You produced the album yourself, but did Scott come in at all?**

He pretty much came in at the end of the record. He was involved in the mixing and laying it down—the final mixing aspect of it. Which was good because, who knows, I might still be working on the album. It was a good thing that he came in, because it gave me more drive to do the director's cut.

**I understand you feel that this album is more confrontational than the last one.**

I do.

**What do you mean by that?**

Because it's standing up. When you stand up, it's time for people to say, "Oh, this guy's standing up?" "Oh, he thinks he's a bad-ass or something?" "Oh, he thinks he can do this stuff?" "Is he purposely doing this stuff?" "Oh, he thinks he bad?" Well, c'mon. I'm doin' this. It's a risk, man.

**Hey, without risk, what's life worth anyway, right?**

Yeah. One thing I learned is that if you're an artist, be an artist. And if you're an artist and you're trying to do physical things and you're trying to take that risk into something else, be careful. Because being creative is dangerous. If you're an artist and you're trying to jump out of a plane, you're not gonna just jump out of the plane by the rules. You're gonna want to flip, and you'll probably break your neck. You're gonna want to do something weird because you're creative, you're different. With this album, I kind of broke my neck. I very much took a leap. It's like, "Is this really rock 'n' roll?" Maybe it's classic rock. What is it? Is it "alternative"? I don't think so. I don't know what you call it. You can call it whatever. They'll put it somewhere. They'll label it whatever's available. That's fine. It's new music. It's the start of the next generation. I'm not sayin' that I'm the start of it—I'm part of it. I'm a young guy who's part of it. **GI**



## When the tuning pegs align: a meeting of music, mind, earth, and spirit



# Money Making Guitar Careers (B 1)

New instructional resource manual details carefully selected guitar-related careers and businesses you can get into with little or no investment. Earn great money doing what you love! You can **quit your job and earn more money while living on your own terms**. Our manual shows you how! Just one of these ideas could earn you hundreds of thousands of dollars! Why spend another year of your life in a job you hate? **Order today and start living your dreams!**

## Learn How To...

- Have A **Successful Solo Or Group Career That Will Earn Big Money!**
- Be A **Highly-Paid, "In-Demand" Studio Player By Starting In Smaller Studios!**
- Repair, Restore or Refinish Guitars For **Big Bucks!**
- Start A Booming "Custom Song Service" That Could **Make You Rich!**
- And Much, Much More...

## Order NOW!!!

Credit Card Orders Call Toll Free 24 hrs.

**1-888-600-9867**

Or Send \$39.95 plus \$5.00 shipping & handling to:

**Guitar Careers**

2036 Shadow Creek Drive • Raleigh, NC 27604

<http://www.guitarcareers.com>

## STEVE VAI

Continued from page 58

**How critical of your own playing were you when you first started? Were you just playing for fun, or were you deadly serious from the get-go?**

I was fiercely serious. There were certain things in my life—certain mental traumas, or whatnot—that led me to put up walls around myself, and I needed to focus. And my focus was on the guitar. I don't know if it was healthy or not, but I focused very hard. And I would get extremely disciplinarian with myself. I would sit and play, and tell myself: "Until you can play this lick or riff properly, you will not get up, eat, or go to sleep." Now that's a pretty intense thing for a 14-year-old to do—it's a reflection of a psychological imperfection, or a crack in the cosmic eggshell [laughs]. So I was very intense about it. And the problem that I found was when I came into the real world as an adult, I expected those things from other people. And you can't; you can't treat people like that. I could never treat people the way I treated myself, because it's just not right; it's not fair.

**What kinds of ways do you help yourself avoid burning out with such an intense work ethic?**

Well, you gotta keep it fresh. The thing that keeps you going is when you set small goals, reach them, and then move to the next one. It's overwhelming if you say, "Oh God! I have to finish this record in one month!" You could sit there stunned. But if you have small goals, and you reach them, it gives you the incentive to keep climbing.

**Do you have any tips for our readers out there who may be struggling to find their own style or musical identity?**

Yeah. Wear sunscreen, and use a condom [laughs]. No, I'd say my advice basically is: Just stick with it and don't be afraid to search for, identify, and extrapolate on any nuances of individuality that you find—most of the time, the simplest intuitional flash is ignored. Everybody has the capability of coming up with something unique; you just gotta find that little bit of uniqueness in yourself and start pulling from it.

**I understand there's a Steve Vai box set coming out.**

Yeah. The box set is something I've been putting together for a while; it probably won't come out until the beginning of next year. And it's a real eclectic statement because it's got 10 CDs in it. And who the hell wants 10 Vai CDs? Well, there are some people out there. There's a double CD that's all the music I've composed for films, and there's some wicked guitar playing—stuff from *P.C.U.*, *Bill and Ted's Bogus Journey*, and *Encino Man*. In a film called *Dudes*, I did a very cool solo guitar version of "Amazing Grace." It's also got all the *Crossroads* stuff, plus a lot of really cool stuff that never made it to the film—like when this young upstart,

Sugar Otis, was dueling with me in the devil's church and I kicked his ass [laughs]. Another disc is Alcatraz's *Disturbing the Peace*, which a lot of people try to find—it's a great little rock record, very different for its time. Then there's an Alcatraz double live CD that was recorded in Japan where I'm playing the Yngwie songs. There's also three discs called *Archives: Volumes I-III*. It's material that I've performed with other people: "bonus track" releases, a Whitesnake track that wasn't released on the record, three songs from the PiL record are going in there, it's got the music from *West Side Story*, and songs with various solos that I've done. And *Volume III* is the original recordings of Frank Zappa—I went through and picked out 17 Frank Zappa songs from his catalog that I perform on that showcase my abilities to play his music. Then there's a CD that's piano reductions of 11 of my tunes performed by Mike Keneally, who's a complete, accomplished pianist; a brilliant musician—the man is just an alien. And then there's a CD called *Hot Chunks*. I'm always carrying a digital recorder or a cassette player around—I've got funny stuff back from when I was playing the guitar at 13, tape of people just talking, the riots in Sicily when we were there, and all this stuff. And I just wanted to create this huge edit conglomeration out of it. It'll sound nothing like a "conventional" record. It'll be cool sounds, wild little scenarios, and little historical events. I could make 30 hours of this stuff—I've got enough to choke an elephant. I'm really looking forward to gluing that together; that's gonna be an editing party.

**So for once, an artist is going to release a box set that contains virtually all new material—or at least stuff that's very hard to come by.**

Oh yeah. You'd have to really be a hardcore fan to have a collection of all this stuff.

**Before we stop, I have to ask you: Have you ever freaked out over your birth date—6/6/60, the "number of the beast"?**

[Laughs] It's funny you should ask. Well, I'll tell you, truthfully. I had a lot of little "religious episodes" when I was a kid that freaked me out. But when we went to see that movie [*Number of the Beast*], we got a big kick out of the fact that my birthday was the sign of the beast. And it didn't really make any difference to me—I acted like it was always crazy. Until one day, my friend and I were talking about it, and he said, "What if you really are the Antichrist?" And I freaked out! I mean, I was a kid—I must've been 13 or 14 years old—but I actually had a panic attack and thought to myself, "Oh my God! I'm the Antichrist!" And it really disturbed me. I thought I was the Antichrist ... until Marilyn Manson came along [laughs].

Why? Did my birth date ever freak you out? **■**

## PROFESSIONAL QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE



**Heavy Duty ATA**  
• Custom and stock sizes  
• Quick turn around

**Medium to Heavy Duty Keyboard Cases**  
• Prices starting at \$126



**Heavy Duty AMP and Effect Racks**  
• Prices starting at \$129

Prices starting at \$59

**Hardshell Cases**

Available for:  
guitars  
racks  
keyboards



## DISCOUNT DISTRIBUTORS

FOR INFORMATION CALL 800-346-4638  
AND FREE BROCHURE (In N.Y.) 516-563-8326

**The Case Specialists**





# DJANGO REINHARDT

## Improvisational techniques of a gypsy jazz legend

**A**t a time when other jazz guitarists were simply picking arpeggios, he was combining them with amazingly fast, scalar solos. Twenty years before Wes Montgomery, he was regularly incorporating octaves into his work. Duke Ellington once said about him: "He is all artist, unable to play a note that's not pretty or in good taste—he's a great virtuoso."

Jean Baptiste "Django" Reinhardt was born to gypsies in Belgium in 1910. Surrounded by music, he acquired advanced skills on the banjo, guitar, and violin by age 12. In 1928, however, a tragedy befell him that would forever alter his course as a musician: A serious fire occurred in the family caravan while parked in a Parisian suburb, and Django's left hand was severely burned while putting it out. His ring and pinky fingers were fused together and he ceased playing for a year. Refusing to quit, he developed a radical technique in which he played single-note lines with just his index and middle fingers, while finding suitable chord voicings for his disfigured hand. The young guitarist went on to display astonishing virtuosity and in 1934 formed his first jazz band, Quintet du Hot Club de France, with violinist Stephane Grappelly. Before his death in 1953 at age 43, he recorded nearly 1,000 songs, including many of his own compositions, such as "Nuages," "Belleville," "Souvenirs," "Love's Melody," "Daphne," and "H.C.Q. Strut." Django was equally at home with the standards of American jazz, and it was said that he could improvise on "St. Louis Blues" for hours.

Django preferred and produced most of his best recordings on acoustic, steel-string Maccaferri and Selmer guitars. He also tried a Gibson L-5 electric that was given to him as a gift when he came to America in 1946, but he recorded regularly after 1951 with a pickup-equipped Selmer.

The three musical examples shown here provide a sampling of Django's brilliant creativity. Fig. 1 shows his use of octaves in a classic jazz statement. In the first four measures, he builds a simple yet effective melody over a I-vi-ii-V progression using Dsus2 chord tones. Then, we are treated to his brilliant use of passing tones (♯2nd and ♯4th), which serve to vitalize the four-measure closing phrase.

Most of the time, Django would play a swinging "four-to-the-bar" accompaniment, but he would also inject flamboyant tremolo passages as dynamic accents. Fig. 2

**Fig. 1 Octaves**

Moderately ♩ = 110

Chords: D, Bm, Em7, A7, D, Bm, Em7, A7

**Fig. 2 Tremolo Passage**

Fast Swing ♩ = 200

Chords: D9, G9

**Fig. 3 Single-note Improvisation**

Chords: Dm7, A7, Dm7

gives a taste of his harmonic and rhythmic sense. Not once does he play a major triad or even a straight dominant voicing. Instead, he substitutes scale tones. Note how he alternates the same two forms (A-B-F and F-G-D♭) for the I (D9) and IV (G9) chords. To really hear this sonic inventiveness, first record the chord changes using a "four-to-the-bar" accompaniment, then play the tremolo part over them.

Fig. 3 only hints at Django's prodigious improvisational talents. Using the D Dorian mode (D-E-F-G-A-B-C) with the addition of the ♭2nd (E♭), ♯5th (A♯), and major 7th (C♯), he chooses his notes lyrically to add color to his lines. As a way of maintaining musical tension, he never begins or ends a phrase on the root note, and for the VI (A7) chord, does not even include it. ☐





Experience the **hottest guitar lessons!** All created and recorded by guitar instructor **Howard Hart**. Fully explained and demonstrated on tape. Each lesson includes book and cassette (s).  
**GET TO THE PLAYING AND GET RESULTS!**  
**30 DAY 100% MONEY-BACK GUARANTEE!!**  
 VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT:  
[www.hhguitar.com](http://www.hhguitar.com)  
**ALL LESSONS IN TAB - NO MUSIC READING NECESSARY!**

- ▶ **BEGINNING GUITAR:** Covers all basics; tuning by ear, chords, strumming & picking patterns, hammer-ons & pull offs, slides, barre chords, easy 12-bar blues, and more. *Easy Reference Chord Collection* ..... \$14.95
- ▶ **BLUES-ROCK LEAD GUITAR:** A Rockin' 2-part lesson. Beg. & interm. Pt 1—Hammer-ons, pull-offs, slides & bends—all basics of blues-rock lead! Blues & pentatonic scales, 12-bar blues progression & killer set of blues-rock licks! Pt 2—Double-stops, 3rd's & chord scales. 2 pro tapes incl. hot example solos & 9 practice trks with drums, bass & rhythm guitar. Get results!! ..... \$24.95
- ▶ **HEAVY ROCK & BLUES:** 19 of the **hottest licks & riffs!** Killer example solo, hot tip on the blues & dorian mode connection, blues & diatonic scale combinations. 7 practice trks with perf., notes. Excellent set of killer licks in the styles of Page, Hendrix, Vaughn, Clapton, Beck and more! ..... \$14.95
- ▶ **METAL GUITAR:** 3-part monster lesson for beg., interm. & adv.!! Pt 1—Power chords, scales, rhythm & chord work, practice solo, and 2 hot practice trks! Pt 2—Scale seq's, power rhythm exercises and practice solo! Pt 3—Cross-picking, 2-handed tapping, arpeggios, whammy bar & distortion tricks. 6 pro rhythm trks with perf. notes. Get to the shredding!! ..... \$29.95
- ▶ **MONSTER GUITAR SOLOS:** An absolute **must** for the serious guitarist!! A collection of killer guitar solos for interm. & adv. Rock, blues, metal, jazz/fusion, acoustic guitar and beyond! Solos feature tons of killer riffs, licks, tricks and ideas! Incl. 2 selections from Howard's CD "Dancing Madly Backwards" ..... \$19.95
- ▶ **TECHNIQUE:** Interm. & adv. The **only technique lesson you'll ever need!!** Picking exercises, arpeggios, chordal workouts, and more! Outlines solid practice routine. Dramatically improve your speed, dexterity, and overall potential on the guitar! ..... \$19.95



VISA & MASTERCARD ACCEPTED!

E-mail: [hhgi@msn.com](mailto:hhgi@msn.com)

In U.S. & Canada—Add \$2.50 when ordering any lesson. Add \$1 each add. lesson. CA res. add 7.75% sales tax. Foreign Orders—Money order or check payable in U.S. funds. Add \$5 when ordering any lesson. Add \$1 each add. lesson. Please make check or money order payable to: H.H.G.I.—P.O. BOX 1745 DEPT G • CARLSBAD, CA 92018 USA  
 For immediate service, call or fax your order to:

# ARE YOU MOVING!



## DON'T MISS AN ISSUE!

### Call

# 303-604-1464

## SUSAN TEDESCHI

Continued from page 52

but I don't want to learn every lick he ever played.

**Stevie Ray Vaughan, one of the greatest blues guitarists of all time, played a lot of fast notes and made it work for him, but many of his followers have turned to virtuosity for its own sake. Freddie King, for instance, was a virtuoso, but he knew how to use it.**

Yes, but he could play simple and leave space. If people knew anything about Stevie Ray, they would know that he wanted to be Jimmie [Vaughan] [laughs]. And I want to be Jimmie, too [laughs]! Jimmie is the epitome of what B.B. King's philosophy is all about, which is: You don't even have to play the note; make everybody *hear* the note without playing it. He gives you goose bumps because he leaves the space where you already hear the note in your head. It makes the audience creative, become a part of him, and lets the music flow.

With Stevie, sometimes you go, "Oh my God," and there never will be another person who can play like that. And, sometimes he would play so much and so perfectly that people would realize that it was not like, say, Jimi Hendrix, who was on a whole other plane in that he would let the music go to where he wasn't controlling it anymore. But with Stevie, you know he was in control, that he heard that stuff upstairs. I think he was more like a jazz guy playing rock music. But he was a blues player, too, because he would put in so much raw emotion. He probably could play it exactly as he heard it.

*[Tommy Shannon and Chris Layton, better known as Double Trouble, enter the room.]*

**So, now that you're all here, can you tell me how this tour collaboration came about?**

**Tommy:** The first time I heard Susan, I was really knocked out. I think she's incredible and she'll really go far. We have the same manager, Miki Mulvehill, which has helped pull this together, but I just want to do it because I think it's gonna be a lot of fun.

I think Susan is the best new singer I've heard in a long time. If I would just sit down and listen to one of her records, not knowing who she was, I honestly think she could be some 200-pound black woman [laughs all around]. She has that kind of power.

**Chris:** The first time I heard her, I was going over to a neighbor's studio, and this song "It Hurt So Bad" was playing. I said, "Is that the radio, what is that, who is it?" They said, "Have you ever heard this person? It's Susan somebody" [laughs]. It was just great.

**Whose idea was it to get the three of you together?**

**Chris:** Susan was performing at *Austin City Limits*, and we made a comment like, "Oh my God, you don't know what we could do behind her." And Miki said, "Yeah I do."

**Tommy, what were you and Chris doing at the time?**

**Tommy:** We had been doing a lot of different projects and staying real busy, but not really tied into anything. We're doing our own record, a Double Trouble record, and Susan is going to be one of the guest artists on it along with Jonny Lang, Dr. John, Doyle Bramhall, Jr., Jimmie Vaughan, Kenny Wayne Shepherd, Charlie Sexton, and Reese Wynans. We're not sure who else, but we want to get some real black guys on there, too [laughter all around]. We played with Bernard Allison, Luther's son, and he would like to play on the record also.

With our project, we finally have a chance to do something that we want to do, and are actually putting together ourselves. We have control over what goes on the record, and we're writing a lot of the material. We didn't want to do a typical record where you just take this person and plug them in with Double Trouble, or that person and plug them in with Double Trouble. That wouldn't say anything for us. I think you'll hear a whole different side of us.

**Is this something that you have wanted to do for a long time, where you're directing, as well as being the rhythm section?**

**Chris:** Whatever we have done in the past, we have always had a big part in, but not everybody has seen that.

**Susan:** People don't realize what you do, how much effort you put into it. You two had a big part in the creative process with the Arc Angels and Storyville. Since those were two totally different projects, it shows the kind of writers you are. You have a lot of different influences from a lot of different places. It's not like you're just "Stevie Ray," you know, which is how a lot of people probably think of you. I mean, he is one of the biggest legends to ever live, especially since he died so young.

**Tommy:** Yeah, and you know, that's another thing. We didn't want to try to re-create what we had with him.


**Chris:** Everything that we have done has been different, not because we set out to, but because we have a lot of different interests and we've tried to be true to our thoughts and feelings.

**Susan, do you know which songs you would like to record with Double Trouble?**

**Susan:** I would like to write something with them.

**Tommy:** That's what we were thinking about, too. We don't want to just come up with a song and say, "Here, do this one." We want to have something that she would enjoy doing, so it probably would be best if we wrote something together.

**Susan, where do you see your playing going in the future?**

I hope that I learn more and how to play more styles. I haven't been inspired by people I've seen playing live recently, and I would like to be more inspired that way in the future. 





# FUNK GUITAR

Find your groove with these essential chords, rhythms, and techniques

**S**pearheaded in the mid '60s by such landmark artists as James Brown and Sly & The Family Stone, and further developed through the years by bands like Parliament/Funkadelic, the Ohio Players, Earth Wind & Fire, Chic, and Prince, funk has proven to be one of the most influential styles of music since rock met roll. Throughout its evolution, this syncopated, highly danceable music has been fused with rock, blues, folk, jazz, and metal to create new categories of music, a tradition that continues to this day with bands like the Red Hot Chili Peppers and Rage Against the Machine.

In traditional funk, the guitar is primarily a rhythm instrument. Whether supplying chords, double stops, or single-note lines, the focus is always on rhythm and groove. That said, it's essential to keep in mind two very important factors when creating your rhythm parts: 1) the underlying 16th-note pulse, and 2) syncopation (the accenting of "weak" or unexpected beats). But how do you come up with your own rhythmic ideas? Well, here's a common procedure.

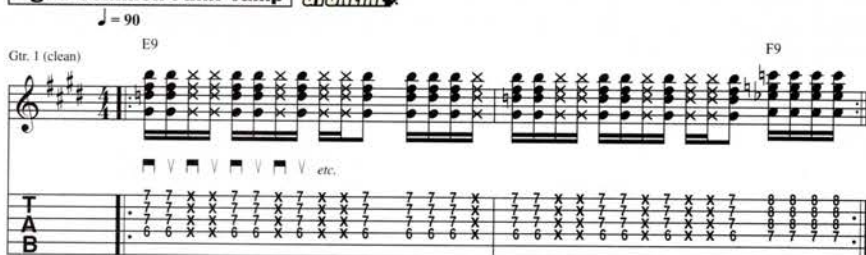
Fig. 1 shows several variations of a one-beat grouping of 16th notes. These groupings can then be pieced together to form a two-measure rhythmic phrase in 4/4 time, a device common in funk [Fig 2]. With a little imagination, you will find that the possibilities are virtually endless, but keep in mind the virtue of simplicity and the importance of dead-on rhythmic accuracy. Use a metronome or drum machine to keep you in time, keep your wrist loose and your right hand swinging (down-up-down-up), always starting with a downstroke on each beat. Attack the strings aggressively, muting them with your left hand to supply the necessary "scratches." In a nutshell, this is what funk guitar is all about: highly percussive, syncopated rhythm playing. Write out some of your own rhythms and experiment with the funk voicings in Fig. 3. Also, try "swinging" the 16th notes (delaying the second and fourth 16th notes in a one-beat grouping, similar to a fast shuffle). This creates the more modern, "hip-hop" feel.

Another common device in funk guitar is the single-note "skank" line. Most often containing only a few notes derived from a pentatonic scale, it's typically a muted, rhythmic figure that weaves its way in and around the chord changes. James Brown's long-time guitarist, Jimmy Nolen, was a master of this art. Often injecting chord stabs to complement the lines, he created countless memorable riffs. Fig. 4 offers an example of his highly influential style. When playing the single-note line in

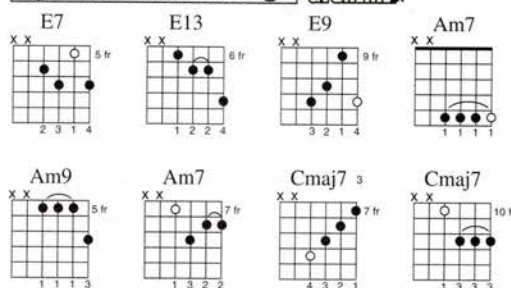
**Fig. 1 One-Beat Rhythmic Variations** *GIONLINE*



**Fig. 2 Common Funk Vamp** *GIONLINE*



**Fig. 3 Funk Chord Voicings** *GIONLINE*



**Fig. 4 à la Jimmy Nolen** *GIONLINE*



**Fig. 5 à la Nile Rodgers** *GIONLINE*



this example, try to strike as many surrounding strings as possible while muting them with your left hand. This is a difficult technique and requires a lot of practice, but the resulting percussive effect is necessary and desired.

Double-stop fills are also used to create many funk guitar riffs. Played in much the same way as the "skank" line, they can be used to spice up common chord voicings.

The Nile Rodgers-inspired riff in Fig. 5 employs double stops to "funkify" the common Am to D chord progression.

Although the traditional guitar tone for funk is clean and snappy, there are a variety of effects devices that work well in the genre. A compressor, wah-wah, phaser or flanger, and an envelope filter or auto-wah can all come in handy for adding that extra "funkiness" to your playing. **G**





# CHORD CONNECTIONS

Discover interesting new chords based on common voicings

**A**re you tired of the same old boring chords? Is a G barre chord just not cutting it anymore? Well, don't fret; here's a simple solution. Below are two chord voicings in the key of G. The first is a garden-variety seventh chord at the 3rd fret, and the second is the ever-popular ninth chord. Maybe you're already familiar with these two chords, but what you might not know is how easy it is to find an abundance of new and interesting chords based on just these two shapes. To the right of each of the two chords below are eight new chord alterations derived directly from their original "parent." By simply moving a finger or two, you can create a completely different chord. Each of these chords is voiced with the root (G) as the lowest note. So once you've decided which chords sound best to you, move them around the fretboard to experiment in different keys. Also, try incorporating them into your own songs or songs you already know. You never know when a Gmaj7#11 might be just the sound you need.

## G7

### G7#5

### G7#9

### G13

### G7b5

### Gmaj7

### Gmaj7#11

### Gm7

### Gm7b5

## G9

### G7#9

### G7#5

### G13

### G7b9

### G6

### G6#11

### Gmaj9

### Gm9



# Bruce Cameron

**NOW  
AVAILABLE**



## MIDNIGHT DAYDREAM

**Featuring:** Jack Bruce (of Cream), members of the Band of Gypsies – Buddy Miles and Billy Cox, Mitch Mitchell (of the Jimi Hendrix Experience), Michael Bruce and Neal Smith (of the Alice Cooper Group), **ANT-BEE**, Bunk Gardner (formerly of the Mothers of Invention), Harvey Dalton Arnold (from the Outlaws) and Ken Hensley (of Uriah Heep).



**NOW AVAILABLE WORLDWIDE  
BRAIN CELL RECORDS**



**WHOLESALE INQUIRIES WELCOME**

**Phone: 910-763-8586 • Fax: 910-763-5456 • E-mail: [bc3@wilmington.net](mailto:bc3@wilmington.net)  
PO Box 2184 • Carolina Beach, NC 28428-2184 • USA  
[www.BruceCameronMusic.com](http://www.BruceCameronMusic.com)**



**We're**  
~~**Going**~~  
**Platinum**

Jason with his Kustomized Pop Top in Korina with Dragon fingerboard inlay.

The Pop Top is available in Triple Black (standard) Korina (standard) or call your dealer to get it Kustom.

Photo: Dan Machnik

Six months of sold out concerts.  
A Platinum album.  
A live show as intense as a hurricane.  
Hometown: Detroit Rock City.

When you're Jason Krause of Kid Rock you need a guitar that's versatile. A guitar that can take your sound from one extreme to the other. Jason chooses Washburn.

Washburn gets the job done on the road, on MTV, everywhere. You need a Washburn. Period.

**WASHBURN**

*What A Great Guitar Should Be*

SINCE 1883

Washburn International • 444 East Courtland St. Mundelein, IL 60060 Phone: (847)949-0444 Fax: (847)949-8444  
World Wide Web: <http://www.washburn.com> Email: [washburn@washburn.com](mailto:washburn@washburn.com) In Canada: Distributed by Erikson Music  
620 McCaffrey, St. Laurent, Québec H4T 1N1 Phone: (514)738-3000 Fax: (514)737-5069 Email: [EriksonMI@jam-ind.com](mailto:EriksonMI@jam-ind.com)